

WE TAKE BUILDING
AUTOMATION PERSONALLY

en

MANUAL CORRIGO





THANK YOU FOR CHOOSING REGIN!

Ever since Regin was established in 1947, we have developed and marketed products and systems that create good levels of indoor comfort. Today, we are an important player with one of the market's broadest ranges for building automation.

Our goal is to make real estates in the world more energy efficient. Regin is an international group and our products sells in over 90 countries. Thanks to our global presence with strong local representation, we are well aware of the requirements of the market, as well as of how our products and systems function under the most variable conditions. Every year, Regin makes substantial investments in the development of our systems and HVAC-products.

DISCLAIMER

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be correct. Regin makes no warranties about the contents of this manual and users are requested to report errors and discrepancies to Regin, so that corrections may be made in future editions. The information in this document is subject to change without prior notification.

Some product names mentioned in this document are used for identification purposes only and may be the registered trademarks of their respective companies.

© AB Regin. All rights reserved.

Rev. B, 2020-11-18

| | | |
|--------|--|----|
| 1 | About this manual..... | 7 |
| 1.1 | More information..... | 7 |
| 2 | Introduction to Corrigo | 8 |
| 2.1 | Display | 8 |
| 2.2 | Application tool and Configuration of Corrigo | 8 |
| 2.3 | Internal web interface..... | 8 |
| 2.4 | Comparison between the user interfaces..... | 9 |
| 3 | Information for the end user..... | 10 |
| 3.1 | Display, LED:s and buttons..... | 10 |
| 3.1.1 | Display | 11 |
| 3.1.2 | LED:s..... | 11 |
| 3.1.3 | Summary of the function of the buttons..... | 12 |
| 3.2 | Navigating the menus | 12 |
| 3.3 | Changing values..... | 13 |
| 3.3.1 | Editing an existing value | 13 |
| 3.3.2 | Enter a completely new value | 14 |
| 3.3.3 | Confirm the change | 14 |
| 3.3.4 | Undo an initiated change | 14 |
| 3.4 | Logging on and off..... | 14 |
| 3.4.1 | Log on | 14 |
| 3.4.2 | Log off..... | 15 |
| 3.4.3 | Change password..... | 15 |
| 3.4.4 | Automatic logoff | 16 |
| 3.5 | Menu structure and features..... | 16 |
| 3.5.1 | Ventilation..... | 17 |
| 3.5.2 | Additional function (extra controller) | 17 |
| 3.5.3 | Time settings..... | 18 |
| 3.6 | Alarm handling..... | 22 |
| 3.6.1 | Alarm priorities | 22 |
| 3.6.2 | Inspect alarms | 22 |
| 3.6.3 | Acknowledge, block and unblock alarms | 22 |
| 3.7 | Internal web interface..... | 23 |
| 3.7.1 | Overview picture..... | 23 |
| 3.7.2 | Log in | 24 |
| 3.7.3 | Change timer settings..... | 25 |
| 3.7.4 | Setpoints..... | 26 |
| 4 | Information for the specialist - Function descriptions | 27 |
| 4.1 | Function overview..... | 27 |
| 4.2 | Temperature control | 29 |
| 4.2.1 | General..... | 29 |
| 4.2.2 | Control modes..... | 30 |
| 4.3 | Temperature sequences | 41 |
| 4.3.1 | Heater (Sequence A)..... | 42 |
| 4.3.2 | Exchanger (Sequence B)..... | 47 |
| 4.3.3 | Cooler (Sequence C)..... | 52 |
| 4.3.4 | Damper sequence | 55 |
| 4.3.5 | Sequence Fan setpoint compensation..... | 57 |
| 4.3.6 | Change-over..... | 57 |
| 4.3.7 | Step controller..... | 58 |
| 4.3.8 | Support control | 59 |
| 4.3.9 | Free cooling..... | 60 |
| 4.3.10 | Cooling recovery | 62 |
| 4.3.11 | Enthalpy control..... | 62 |
| 4.3.12 | Heat exchanger efficiency monitoring..... | 63 |

Table of Contents

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| 4.3.13 | External setpoint | 64 |
| 4.3.14 | Recirculation | 64 |
| 4.3.15 | Extra temperature sensor | 65 |
| 4.4 | Fan control | 66 |
| 4.4.1 | General | 66 |
| 4.4.2 | Fan control types | 71 |
| 4.4.3 | Demand controlled ventilation | 75 |
| 4.4.4 | Extra fan motor control | 76 |
| 4.5 | Pump control | 77 |
| 4.5.1 | Heating circuit, water heating | 77 |
| 4.5.2 | Exchanger circuit, liquid connected exchangers | 77 |
| 4.5.3 | Cooling circuit | 78 |
| 4.5.4 | Settings and configuration in Application tool for pump control | 78 |
| 4.5.5 | Inputs and outputs for pump control | 78 |
| 4.6 | Damper control | 78 |
| 4.6.1 | Close-off dampers | 78 |
| 4.6.2 | Fire/smoke dampers | 79 |
| 4.6.3 | Inputs and outputs for dampers | 81 |
| 4.7 | Pretreatment | 81 |
| 4.8 | Humidity control | 82 |
| 4.8.1 | Humidification | 82 |
| 4.8.2 | Dehumidification | 82 |
| 4.8.3 | Humidification / Dehumidification | 83 |
| 4.8.4 | Digital humidity signal | 83 |
| 4.8.5 | Settings and configuration for Humidity control | 83 |
| 4.8.6 | Required inputs and outputs for humidity control | 84 |
| 4.9 | Filter monitoring | 84 |
| 4.9.1 | Settings and configuration for filter monitoring | 84 |
| 4.10 | Extended operation and External stop | 85 |
| 4.11 | Time-switch outputs | 86 |
| 4.12 | SFP, Specific Fan Power | 87 |
| 4.13 | Extra controller | 87 |
| 4.14 | Room unit | 88 |
| 5 | Information for the specialist - Configuration | 90 |
| 5.1 | Configuration of the Corrigo | 90 |
| 5.1.1 | Predefined configurations for Corrigo | 90 |
| 5.1.2 | Application tool | 92 |
| 5.2 | Work flow for configuration and commissioning the Corrigo | 93 |
| 5.3 | Configuration - System | 94 |
| 5.3.1 | General settings | 94 |
| 5.3.2 | Port 1 and Port 2 | 96 |
| 5.3.3 | Modbus slave | 97 |
| 5.3.4 | BACnet | 97 |
| 5.3.5 | CLOUDigo | 98 |
| 5.3.6 | Display port | 98 |
| 5.3.7 | Unit settings | 98 |
| 5.3.8 | Save and restore | 99 |
| 5.3.9 | Controller address (PLA : ELA) | 99 |
| 5.3.10 | IP-configuration | 100 |
| 5.4 | Configuration - Device list | 100 |
| 5.4.1 | Fan (Modbus) | 101 |
| 5.4.2 | Rotary exchanger (Modbus) | 101 |
| 5.4.3 | Pressure transmitter (Modbus / EXOline) | 102 |
| 5.4.4 | Damper actuator | 102 |
| 5.4.5 | Expansion unit (EXOline) | 102 |
| 5.4.6 | Wireless receiver (Modbus) | 102 |
| 5.4.7 | Room unit (EXOline/Modbus) | 103 |

| | | |
|--------|--|-----|
| 5.5 | Configuration - Functions | 103 |
| 5.5.1 | Function activation | 103 |
| 5.5.2 | Sequences | 111 |
| 5.5.3 | Fan control | 117 |
| 5.5.4 | Recirculation | 120 |
| 5.5.5 | Humidity control | 120 |
| 5.5.6 | Filter monitoring | 121 |
| 5.5.7 | Extended operation | 121 |
| 5.5.8 | Pretreatment | 121 |
| 5.5.9 | Extra controller | 122 |
| 5.5.10 | Extra fan motor control | 122 |
| 5.5.11 | Extra indications & outputs | 122 |
| 5.5.12 | Extra sensors & inputs | 123 |
| 5.5.13 | Room unit | 123 |
| 5.5.14 | Alarms | 123 |
| 5.6 | Configuration - Inputs and Outputs | 124 |
| 5.6.1 | Analog inputs, AI | 124 |
| 5.6.2 | Digital inputs, DI | 125 |
| 5.6.3 | Analog outputs, AO | 125 |
| 5.6.4 | Digital outputs, DO | 126 |
| 5.7 | Configuration - Raw values | 126 |
| 5.8 | Ventilation | 126 |
| 5.8.1 | Actual / Setpoint | 126 |
| 5.8.2 | Temperature control | 132 |
| 5.8.3 | Fan control | 134 |
| 5.8.4 | Demand control | 137 |
| 5.8.5 | Fire / Smoke | 138 |
| 5.8.6 | Humidity control | 139 |
| 5.8.7 | PID controllers | 139 |
| 5.8.8 | Manual / Auto | 139 |
| 5.8.9 | Status | 143 |
| 5.9 | Additional function | 144 |
| 5.9.1 | Extra controller | 144 |
| 5.9.2 | Motor control 1 and 2 | 145 |
| 5.10 | Inputs / Outputs | 145 |
| 5.11 | Time control | 145 |
| 5.11.1 | Extra time channels | 147 |
| 5.11.2 | Holiday calendar | 147 |
| 5.11.3 | Time settings in display and web interface | 148 |
| 5.12 | Alarm status | 148 |
| 5.12.1 | Alarm handling | 148 |
| 5.12.2 | Alarm configuration | 148 |
| 5.13 | Starting and stopping the Corrigo | 149 |
| 5.13.1 | Start and stop conditions in priority | 149 |
| 5.13.2 | Start sequence | 150 |
| 5.13.3 | Stop sequence | 151 |
| 5.14 | Changing the battery | 151 |
| 5.14.1 | 24 V models (Corrigo Ardo) | 151 |
| 5.14.2 | 230 V models (Corrigo Vido) | 152 |
| 6 | Information for the installer | 153 |
| 6.1 | Installation | 153 |
| 6.1.1 | Corrigo Ardo (24 V) | 153 |
| 6.1.2 | Corrigo Vido (230 V) | 156 |
| 6.1.3 | Expansion units EXOline | 158 |
| 6.2 | Commissioning | 159 |
| 6.2.1 | Configuration using Application tool | 159 |
| 6.2.2 | Configuration in the web interface | 159 |

Table of Contents

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 6.3 | Loading the application | 160 |
| Appendix A | Technical data..... | 162 |
| A.1 | Corrigo Ardo | 162 |
| A.1.1 | General data..... | 162 |
| A.1.2 | Communication ports | 162 |
| A.1.3 | Inputs & Outputs..... | 162 |
| A.2 | Corrigo Vido | 163 |
| A.2.1 | General data..... | 163 |
| A.2.2 | Communication ports | 163 |
| A.2.3 | Inputs & Outputs..... | 163 |
| Appendix B | Model overview | 164 |
| B.1 | Corrigo Ardo - Model overview | 164 |
| B.2 | Corrigo Vido - Model overview | 164 |
| Appendix C | Input and output lists | 166 |
| C.1 | Analog inputs | 166 |
| C.2 | Digital inputs..... | 167 |
| C.3 | Universal inputs | 168 |
| C.4 | Analog outputs | 168 |
| C.5 | Digital outputs..... | 169 |
| Appendix D | Alarm list | 172 |
| D.1 | | 172 |
| Appendix E | Terminal lists..... | 179 |
| E.1 | Corrigo Ardo (24 V models) | 179 |
| E.2 | Corrigo Vido (230 V models)..... | 180 |
| Appendix F | Frequency converters and EC controllers for heat exchangers..... | 182 |
| F.1 | Vacon NXL..... | 182 |
| F.2 | Lenze..... | 183 |
| F.3 | Omron V1000 | 183 |
| F.3.1 | Parameters | 183 |
| F.4 | Emerson Commander..... | 184 |
| F.4.1 | Termination resistor | 185 |
| F.4.2 | Terminals..... | 185 |
| F.4.3 | Parameters | 185 |
| F.4.4 | Changing parameters | 185 |
| F.5 | LS | 186 |
| F.5.1 | LS iG5A | 186 |
| F.5.2 | LS iS7..... | 186 |
| F.6 | EBM-PAPST | 187 |
| F.7 | EC Blue | 187 |
| F.8 | Danfoss FC 101 | 188 |
| F.9 | Eltwin A/S EC controller (for heat exchangers), RHC 200..... | 188 |
| F.10 | VariMax25M..... | 189 |

I About this manual

This manual covers all the models in the Corrigo series used with the ventilation application. This revision covers software revisions from 5.0.

The manual has the following main chapters:

- ✓ Information for the end user
All the information needed by the end user. How to handle the controller, including how to navigate in the menus, LED:s and indications, how to change setpoints and handle alarms etc.
- ✓ Information for the specialist
A comprehensive guide to all the functions of the controller.
- ✓ Information for the installer
Everything related to the installation of the hardware, such as wiring examples and commissioning.
- ✓ Appendix
Technical data, model overview, input and output lists, alarm list, terminal lists.

Special text formats used in the manual:



Note! This box and symbol is used to show useful tips and tricks.



Caution! This type of text and symbol is used to show cautions.



Warning! This type of text and symbol is used to show warnings.

This box is used to show formulas and mathematical calculations

This box is used to represent the display window on the controller

I.1 More information

More information about the product can be found in:

- ✓ Product sheets for Corrigo Ardo and Corrigo Vido
- ✓ Instructions for Corrigo Ardo and Corrigo Vido
- ✓ Variable lists

All the above documents are available for download from Regin's website, <http://www.regincontrols.com>.

2 Introduction to Corrigo

The Corrigo series of controllers are used for ventilation control. They can be used as a stand-alone controller or integrated in a SCADA system.

There are two versions of the Corrigo with different hardware platforms: The 24 VCorrigo Ardo and the 230 V Corrigo Vido (see more in: *chapter 3.1 Display, LED:s and buttons*)

Corrigo has between 15, 20 and 28 I/O:s depending on hardware and model.

2.1 Display

The Corrigo Ardo is available with or without display. The Corrigo Vido is only available with display.

An external display can be connected to the controller to make it possible to monitor and work with the controller from another location.

The display or the external display is used to e.g. change values, set timers and monitor alarms.

2.2 Application tool and Configuration of Corrigo

Application tool is a PC-based, free configuration software tool, available at Regin's website www.regincontrols.com. The tool is used to configure and commission the controller .

The controller doesn't need to be connected to the computer while configuring. All settings are made in the tool and then uploaded to the controller.

An infinite number of configurations can be stored in the computer memory for later use.

A communication cable is required in order to upload the configuration to the controller. The controller must also be powered up and the application selected in order for it to be configured.

Predefined configurations can be downloaded as atf-files from Regin's website, www.regincontrols.com. These atf-files can be opened in the tool and synchronized to the controller.

More information about configuration is available in: *chapter 5.3 Configuration - System*

2.3 Internal web interface

When the Corrigo is connected to an external display or computer with a browser and a connection to the internet, an internal web interface will be shown. The web interface can be used to change setpoints, configure and monitor the controller.

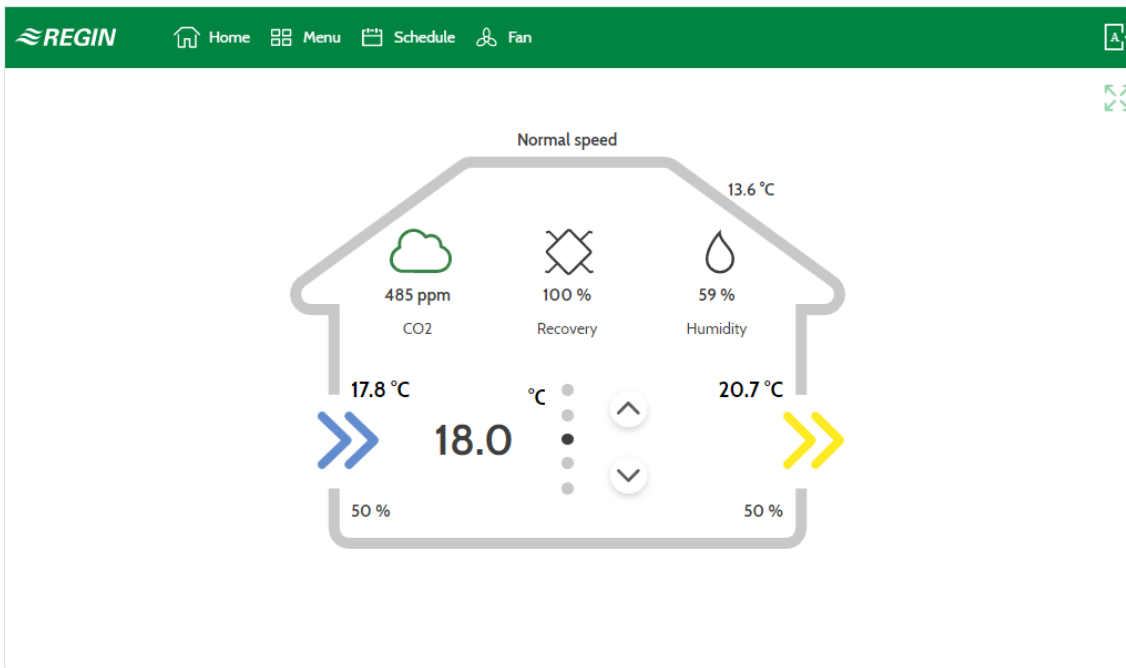


Figure 2-1 Start screen for the web interface

2.4 Comparison between the user interfaces

There are different user interfaces that can be connected to the Corrigo.

The text-displays and the touch screen ED-T43L-V are designed as an end-user interface to show current values, adjust setpoints and timer settings and to adjust settings like limits of control functions and the PID-settings.

The complete configuration can only be done via Application tool or the web-interface.

Table 2-1 User interfaces for Corrigo

| | Text display Internal/External | ED-T43L-V (external touch display) | Web interface | Application tool |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Actual values /Setpoint | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Time channels | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Selected settings | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Complete settings | | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Manual control AHU | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Manual control components | | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Configuration of ports | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Complete configuration | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ |

3 Information for the end user

3.1 Display, LED:s and buttons

The controllers are available in two different hardware platforms:

- ✓ The 230 V Corrigo Vido which features 5 buttons.



Figure 3-1 Corrigo Vido

- ✓ The 24 V Corrigo Ardo which features 7 buttons.









Figure 3-2

3.1.1 Display

The display has 4 rows of 20 characters each. It has background illumination. The illumination is normally off, but is activated as soon as a button is pressed. The illumination will be turned off again after a period of inactivity.

3.1.2 LED:s

On the Corrigo Ardo models, there are two LEDs on the front, marked with the symbols  (alarm) and  (change). For controllers with display, the alarm indication and change mode LEDs are located in the keypad area.

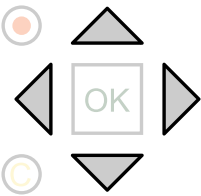
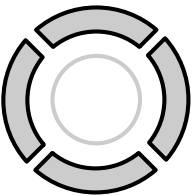


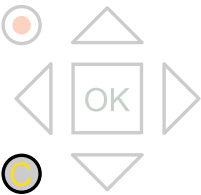
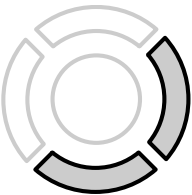


| Symbol | Colour | Function |
|---|-----------------|--|
|  | Flashing red | There are one or more unacknowledged alarms. |
|  | Fixed red | There are one or more remaining acknowledged alarms. |
|  | Flashing yellow | You are in a dialog box where it is possible to switch to change mode. A quick blinking (2 times/s) indicates that the parameter can be changed using the current access level. A slower blinking (1 time/s) indicates that a higher access level is required to change the parameter. |
|  | Fixed yellow | You are in change mode. |

Status indication

Status indication LEDs can be found in the upper left corner of the Corrigo Ardo models.

| Designation | Colour | Description |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| P1 RxTx | Yellow/Green | Port 1, receiving/transmitting |
| P2 RxTx | Yellow/Green | Port 2, receiving/transmitting |
| TCP/IP (...W models) | Yellow/Green | Green: Connected to other network equipment Blinking green: Network traffic Blinking yellow: For identifying (for example when marking the unit in Application tool) |
| P/B (Power / Battery) | Green/Red | Power on / Battery error |

3.1.3 Summary of the function of the buttons

| Corrigo Ardo (7 buttons) | Corrigo Vido (5 buttons) | Functions | Function in Alarm Mode |
|---|---|--|--|
| <p>[▲][▼][▶][◀]</p>  | <p>[▲][▼][▶][◀]</p>  | <p>Navigation buttons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ Navigate upwards. ▼ Navigate downwards. ▶ Navigate to the right. ◀ Navigate to the left. <p>In change mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◀ Move cursor to the left. ▶ Move cursor to the right. ▲ Increase the value by 1. ▼ Decrease the value by 1. ▲ and ▼ Scroll among the texts when there are several alternatives. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ Navigate up in the alarm stack. ▼ Navigate down in the alarm stack. ◀ Exit alarm display mode. |
| <p>[OK]</p>  | <p>[OK]</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Enter change mode. ✓ Confirm a new value in change mode. An input must be confirmed with this button in order to change the value in the controller. <p>When a value has been confirmed, the cursor will move to the next editable value in the current box.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ A menu with all actions that are available for the current alarm is displayed. |
| <p>[C]</p>  | <p>[C]</p>  <p>Press both buttons simultaneously</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Enter change mode and erase the value in the display. ✓ Erase the sign at the cursor. ✓ When the current value is completely empty, the edit mode is cancelled and the cursor will move to the next value that will also be erased in the window. ✓ Undo (erase) the input | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Closes the menu containing available alarm actions without changing the state of the alarm point. |
| <p>[ALARM]</p>  | <p>[ALARM]</p>  <p>Press both buttons simultaneously</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Enter alarm display mode. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Browse among alarms in alarm display mode. |

3.2 Navigating the menus

The appearance of the start display may vary since there are several different start displays to choose from during configuration.

```
Vent controller 5.0
2017-01-08 14:29
System: Normal run
Sp: 22.0 Act: 22.5°C
```

Sp and Act stand for Setpoint and Actual value.

Actual value = the current measured temperature

Setpoint = the desired configured temperature

You can navigate through the menu choices at this level by pressing the [▼] and [▲] buttons.

Which menu items that are shown depends on the access level of the user and the configured inputs/outputs and functions.

Below, all possible menu entries are shown.

- ✓ Ventilation
- ✓ Additional function
- ✓ Time settings
- ✓ Alarm events
- ✓ Configuration
- ✓ Access rights

To enter a higher menu level, press the [▶] button when the display marker is located at the menu item you wish to enter. At each level there may be several new menus through which you may browse using the [▲] and [▼] buttons.

When there are further submenus linked to a menu or menu item, it is indicated by an arrow symbol at the right-hand edge of the display. To choose one, press the [▶] button again. To return to a lower menu level, press the [◀] button.

3.3 Changing values

When you are at a position where it is possible to change one or more values, and your access level is high enough, you can edit the existing value, or enter a new one. After changing the value, you confirm the input with the [OK] button, or undo the change by pressing the [C]/ [▼▶] buttons for a short while until the original value reappears in the window and change mode is exited. These actions are described in detail in the following sections.

3.3.1 Editing an existing value

1. Press the [OK] button to go to change mode. A flashing cursor appears. If there are multiple editable values in one menu, press the [OK] button until the value you want to change flashes.
2. Move the cursor to the right and to the left with the navigation buttons [▶] and [◀].
3. The value at the cursor can now be changed in the following ways:
 - ✓ Erase the current digit or character with the [C]/ [▼▶] buttons.
 - ✓ Use the [▲] and [▼] buttons to increase or decrease the value at the cursor. Editable texts can also be changed with this method.
 - ✓ If the character at the cursor is a decimal point, you cannot browse with the [▲] and [▼] buttons. You can however erase the decimal point with the [C]/ [▼▶] buttons.
 - ✓ If the cursor is placed to the right of the value, i.e. the character at the cursor is a space, you can add a decimal point with the [▼] button, or the figure 0 with the [▲] button.
 - ✓ If you require a negative number, move the cursor to the leftmost position and press the [▼] button to get a minus sign. Then edit the following digits to the required value.
 - ✓ Scroll up [▲] and down [▼] to browse through texts when there are several texts to choose from instead of numerical values.

3.3.2 Enter a completely new value

- ✓ Press the [C] / [▼▶] buttons to go to change mode. The value is erased in the window, and you have to enter a completely new value.
- ✓ If you require a negative number, move the cursor to the leftmost position and press the [▼] button to get a minus sign. Then edit the following digits to the required value.
- ✓ Press [▲] to begin the input with the digit 0, then browse to the required digit or character with [▲] and [▼].
- ✓ Press [▼] to get a decimal point. When the cursor is placed at a decimal point, you cannot browse with the [▲] and [▼] buttons.

3.3.3 Confirm the change

Press [OK] to confirm the change when the required value has been entered. Then the value you see in the window will be updated in the installation.

After the value has been confirmed, the cursor will move to the next editable value in the current menu.



Note! As long as you don't confirm a change with the [OK] button, no change will be made in the installation.

3.3.4 Undo an initiated change



Note! As long as you don't confirm a value with the [OK] button, you can undo an initiated change by pressing the [C] / [▼▶] buttons for a short while until the original value reappears in the window and change mode is exited.

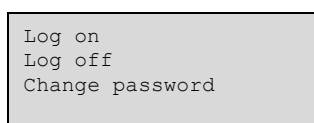
3.4 Logging on and off

The controller has four different access levels. The choice of access level determines which menus are shown, as well as which parameters can be changed in the displayed menus.

- ✓ **Guest** level does not require logging on, and only permits changes in running mode and gives read-only access to a limited number of menus.
- ✓ **Operator** level gives the same access as **Guest** level, and in addition, access to change setpoints.
- ✓ **Service** level gives the same access as **Operator** level, and in addition, access to change controller settings and manual mode.
- ✓ **Admin** level gives full read/write access to all settings and parameters in all menus.

3.4.1 Log on

1. Browse to **Access Rights** in the main menu and press [▶].



2. Select **Log on** and press [►].

```
Log on
Enter password:****
Actual level:
None
```

3. Press [OK] to make a cursor marker appear at the first digit position.
4. Enter the password (4-digit code) by pressing [▲] until the correct digit is displayed. Press the [►] to move to the next position. Repeat the procedure until all four digits are displayed, and press [OK] to confirm.

3.4.2 Log off

1. Go to **Access Rights** in the main menu and press [►].
2. Select **Log off** and press [►].

```
Log off?
No
Actual level:
Admin
```

3. Select **Yes** and press [OK].

3.4.3 Change password

1. Go to **Access Rights** in the main menu and press [►].
2. Select **Change password** and press [►].

```
Change password for
level:Operator
New password: ****
```

3. Select **Yes** and press [OK]
4. Press [OK] to enter change mode.
5. Use the [▲] and [▼] buttons to browse and select the access level to change the password for, and press [OK] to confirm.

6. Enter the new password (4-digit code) by pressing [**▲**] until the correct digit is displayed. Press the [**▶**] to move to the next position. Repeat the procedure until all four digits are displayed, and press [**OK**] to confirm.

The following passwords are the default for the different access levels:

| Access level | Password |
|--------------|----------|
| Admin | 1111 |
| Service | 2222 |
| Operator | 3333 |
| Guest | 5555 |

You can only change the password for access levels lower or equal to the presently active level, i.e. if you are logged in as **Admin** you can change all passwords, but as **Operator** you can only change the **Operator** and **Guest** passwords. There is no point in changing the **Guest** password since access to that level is granted automatically to all users.



Caution! Do not set the password for two different access levels to the same value, as this would prevent access to the higher of these two access levels. This is especially important for the **Admin** level.



Note! If the password for the **Admin** level has been changed and then lost, a temporary password can be obtained from Regin. This code is date dependent and valid for one day only.

3.4.4 Automatic logoff

When logged in as **Operator**, **Service** or **Admin**, the user will automatically be logged off to **Guest** after a settable time of inactivity (the default is 60 seconds). It is possible to disable the automatic logoff in Application tool.

Change password to remove automatic logoff

If you want to remove the automatic logoff, change the password of the desired level to 0000. This can be very useful in certain cases if the unit is intended to be used by trained personnel or, for instance, during commissioning.



Note! Removing the automatic logoff should be done with consideration, since no alarm is continuously given that a certain level has been activated.

3.5 Menu structure and features

The display is not designed to do a complete configuration of the system. It provides access on to **Operator** level and partly access to **Service** settings.

The configuration of the system needs to be done by using Application tool or the web interface.

Start menu:

| |
|---------------------|
| Ventilation |
| Additional function |
| Time settings |
| Alarm events |
| Configuration |
| Access rights |

3.5.1 Ventilation

Ventilation has up to six submenus:

| |
|--|
| Actual/Setpoint Temperature control Fan control PID controller Manual/Auto Status |
|--|

Actual/Setpoint

In this submenu, you can read all the actual values of the configured inputs of the circuit. For more information, see *chapter 5 Information for the specialist - Configuration*.

Temperature control

In this submenu, you can read and set all the setpoints for the selected circuit. You need **Operator** or higher access level to be able to change setpoints.

Fan control

In this submenu, settings of the fan can be read and set. It is only visible for access level **Operator** and higher, and only editable for access level **Service** and higher. For more information, see *chapter 5 Information for the specialist - Configuration*

PID control

In this submenu, the control parameters can be read and set. It is only visible for access level **Operator** and higher, and only editable for access level **Service** and higher. For more information, see *chapter 5 Information for the specialist - Configuration*

Manual/Auto

In this submenu, the ventilation unit can be set to manual mode. It is only visible for access level **Operator** and higher, and only editable for access level **Service** and higher.

For more information, see *chapter 5 Information for the specialist - Configuration*.

Status

In this submenu, the status of the ventilation unit can be read.

Each function also has different sub-statuses. For more information, see *chapter 5 Information for the specialist - Configuration*.

3.5.2 Additional function (extra controller)

In this submenu, you can read the actual value and read/write the setpoint of a configured extra controller. For more information, see *chapter 5 Information for the specialist - Configuration*.

3.5.3 Time settings

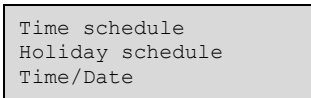
Corrigo has a year-based clock function. This means that a week-schedule with holiday periods for a full year can be set. The clock has an automatic summertime/wintertime change-over.

It has individual schedules for each weekday plus a separate holiday setting. Up to 24 individual holiday periods can be configured. A holiday period can be anything from one day up to 365 days. Holiday schedules take precedence over other schedules.

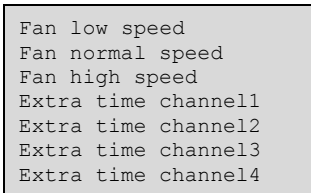
Each day has up to four individual running periods. There are daily individual schedules for low speed, normal speed and high speed of the fan, each with up to four running periods.

Up to 4 digital outputs can be used as timer controlled outputs. Each with individual week-schedules with four activation periods per day. These outputs can be used to control lighting, door locks etc.

The **Time settings** menu contains the submenus **Time schedule**, **Holiday schedule** and **Time/Date**.



Time schedule



In the time schedules, four periods are available for each day of the week. Also, four periods are available for days that are configured as holidays in the holiday schedule. During the periods the assigned circuit is working with the corresponding setpoint. Outside of a period the system is off.

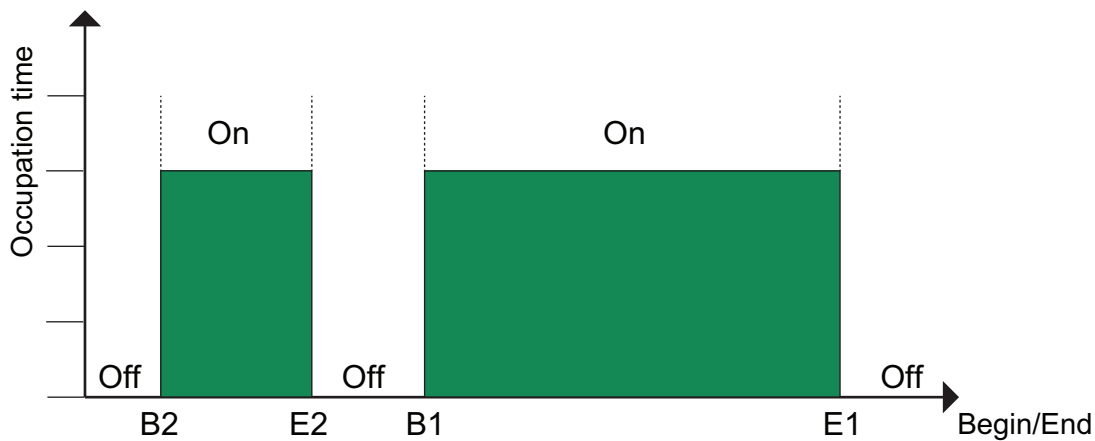


Figure 3-3 Time schedule

The above figure shows an example of period states. It is not possible for periods to overlap each other.

Timer Low speed, Normal speed, High speed

There are sixteen separate settings menus for each timer channel, two for each weekday and two extra for holidays. Holiday schedules take precedence over other schedules.

For 24 hour running, set a period to 00:00 - 24:00.

To inactivate a period, set the time to 00:00 - 00:00. If both periods of a day are set to 00:00 - 00:00, the unit will not run at 1/1-speed that day.

```
Normal speed
Monday Per3-4 >
Per 1: 00:00 - 24:00
Per 2: 00:00 - 00:00
```

```
Normal speed
Monday
Per 3: 00:00 - 00:00
Per 4: 00:00 - 00:00
```

If you want to run the unit from one day to another, e.g. from Monday 22:00 to Tuesday 09:00, the desired running time for both must be entered.

```
Normal speed
Monday
Per 1: 22:00 - 24:00
Per 2: 00:00 - 00:00
```

```
Normal speed
Tuesday
Per 1: 00:00 - 09:00
Per 2: 00:00 - 00:00
```

Should periods for the different speeds overlap, high speed takes precedence over normal speed, and normal speed takes precedence over low speed.

Extra time channels

Up to four digital outputs can be used as timer controlled outputs. Each with individual week-schedules with two activation periods per day. Each output has sixteen separate setting menus; two for each weekday and two extra for holidays. Holiday schedules take precedence over other schedules.

Only the time channels which have been configured, i.e. have been wired to a digital output, will be shown.

```
Extra time channel2
Wednesday Per3-4 >
Per 1: 00:00 - 00:00
Per 2: 00:00 - 00:00
```

```
Extra time channel2
Wednesday
Per 3: 00:00 - 00:00
Per 4: 00:00 - 00:00
```

Extra time channel 4 can be used to control start/stop of the functions:

- ✓ **Extra fan motor control**
- ✓ **Recirculation**

Parameters (Fan normal speed)

| Name | Unit | Min | Max | Default | Description |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-----------------------------|
| Monday Per.1 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 1 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.1 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 24:00 | End of period1 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.2 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 2 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.2 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 2 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.3 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 3 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.3 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 3 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.4 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 4 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.4 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 4 Mondays. |
| ... | | | | | |
| Holiday Per.1 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 1 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.1 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 1 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.2 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 2 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.2 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 2 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.3 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 3 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.3 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 3 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.4 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 4 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.4 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 4 holidays. |

Parameters (Fan low and high speed, Extra time channels)

| Name | Unit | Min | Max | Default | Description |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-----------------------------|
| Monday Per.1 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 1 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.1 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 1 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.2 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 2 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.2 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 2 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.3 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 3 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.3 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 3 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.4 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 4 Mondays. |
| Monday Per.4 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 4 Mondays. |
| ... | | | | | |
| Holiday Per.1 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 1 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.1 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 1 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.2 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 2 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.2 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 2 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.3 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 3 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.3 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 3 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.4 Start | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | Start of period 4 holidays. |
| Holiday Per.4 End | hh:mm | 00:00 | 24:00 | 00:00 | End of period 4 holidays. |

Holiday schedule

The system operator can define specific periods of operation or non-operation throughout the year. During these defined periods, the settings in the week schedule do not apply. The holiday schedule provides 24 periods. All holiday periods are working with a special day plan with a maximum of 4 periods.

A holiday period can be any number of consecutive days from 1...365. The dates are in the format: MM:DD.

When the present date falls within a holiday period, the scheduler will use the settings for the weekday **Holiday**.

Parameters

| Name | Unit | Min | Max | Default | Description |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Holiday Per.1 Start | MM:DD | 01.01 | 31.12 | 00.00 | The start date of holiday period 1. |
| Holiday Per.1 End | MM:DD | 01.01 | 31.12 | 00.00 | The end date of holiday period 1. |
| ... | | | | | |
| Holiday Per.24 Start | MM:DD | 01.01 | 31.12 | 00.00 | The start date of holiday period 24. |
| Holiday Per.24 End | MM:DD | 01.01 | 31.12 | 00.00 | The end date of holiday period 24. |

Time/Date

This menu displays time, date and weekday, and it permits the setting of time and date.

Time is shown in 24 hour format.

Date is shown in the format YY:MM:DD.

3.6 Alarm handling

If an alarm condition occurs, an alarm is logged in an alarm list. The list shows the type of alarm, the alarm date and time and the alarm priority (A, B or C alarm).

3.6.1 Alarm priorities

Alarms can be given different priority levels: **A alarm**, **B alarm**, **C alarm** or **not active**. There are three digital outputs that can be used as alarm outputs: **Sum alarm**, **Sum alarm A** and **Sum Alarm B/C**.

- ✓ A, B and C alarms all activate the sum alarm output, if it has been configured.
- ✓ Class A alarms also activate sum alarm A, and class B/C alarms activate sum alarm B/C.
- ✓ Class C alarms are removed from the alarm list when the alarm input resets even if the alarm has not been acknowledged.

3.6.2 Inspect alarms

- ✓ Press the alarm buttons [ALARM] / [◀▲] to display the alarms.
- ✓ If there is more than one alarm at the same time, this is indicated by up/down arrow symbols at the right-hand edge of the display. You can browse among them in two ways:
 1. By using the navigation buttons [▼] and [▲].
 2. By pressing the alarm buttons [ALARM] / [◀▲] several times.
- ✓ Press [◀] to exit alarm handling and return to the previous menu.

3.6.3 Acknowledge, block and unblock alarms

- ✓ Press the [OK] button to get a menu with the available alarm actions for the currently displayed alarm.
- ✓ Select the required alarm action with the buttons [▼] and [▲].
- ✓ Press the [OK] button to execute the action.

At the left end of the bottom display line the alarm status is shown. For active, unacknowledged alarms the space is blank. Alarms that have been reset are indicated by the text **Acknowledged**. Active or blocked alarms are indicated by the text **Acknowledged** or **Blocked**.

Acknowledged alarms will remain on the alarm list until the alarm input signal resets.

Blocked alarms remain on the alarm list until the alarm has been reset and the block has been removed. New alarms of the same type will not be activated as long as the block remains.



Caution! Blocking alarms can be potentially dangerous. A high log on access level is therefore required to block alarms.

Alarm events

In the **Alarm Events** menu, there is an alarm log which contains the 40 latest alarm events. The latest event is shown at the top of the list. The alarm log is only used to view alarm history, which may simplify troubleshooting of the installation.

3.7 Internal web interface

When you connect the controller to a computer or an external display with a browser, you reach the controller's web interface. In the web interface you can monitor the installation and change setpoints etc.

3.7.1 Overview picture

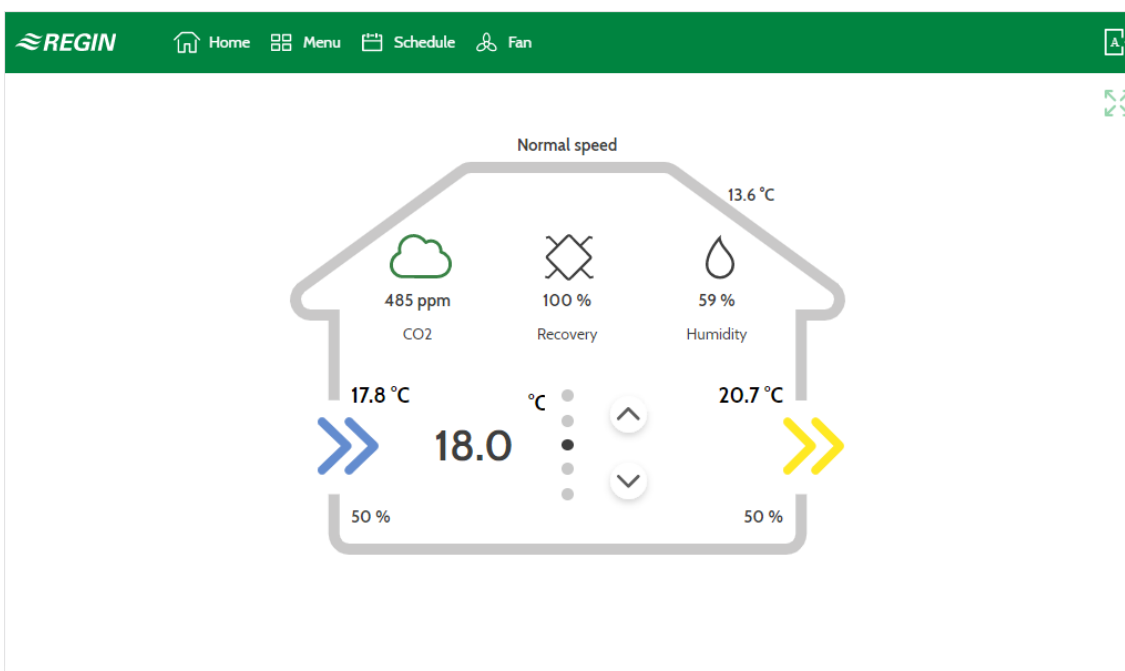


Figure 3-4 Start screen, web interface

In the overview picture you can monitor the actual values in the system:

- ✓ Outdoor temperature
- ✓ Supply air temperature
- ✓ Extract air temperature
- ✓ Main setpoint
- ✓ Fan speed

- ✓ Heating/cooling recovery
- ✓ CO₂ level
- ✓ Humidity
- ✓ Fan signals

The up and down arrows can be used to adjust the current setpoint for e.g. room temperature or extract air depending on the configured type of temperature control.

In the example above (3-4 Start screen, web interface) the values are:

- ✓ Outdoor temperature = 13,6 °C
- ✓ Supply air temperature = 17,8 °C
- ✓ Extract air temperature = 20,7 °C
- ✓ Main setpoint = 18°C
- ✓ Fan speed = Normal speed
- ✓ Heating/cooling recovery = 100 %
- ✓ CO₂ level = 485 ppm
- ✓ Humidity = 59 %
- ✓ Supply air fan speed 50 % (bottom left)
- ✓ Extract air fan speed 50 % (bottom right)

3.7.2 Log in

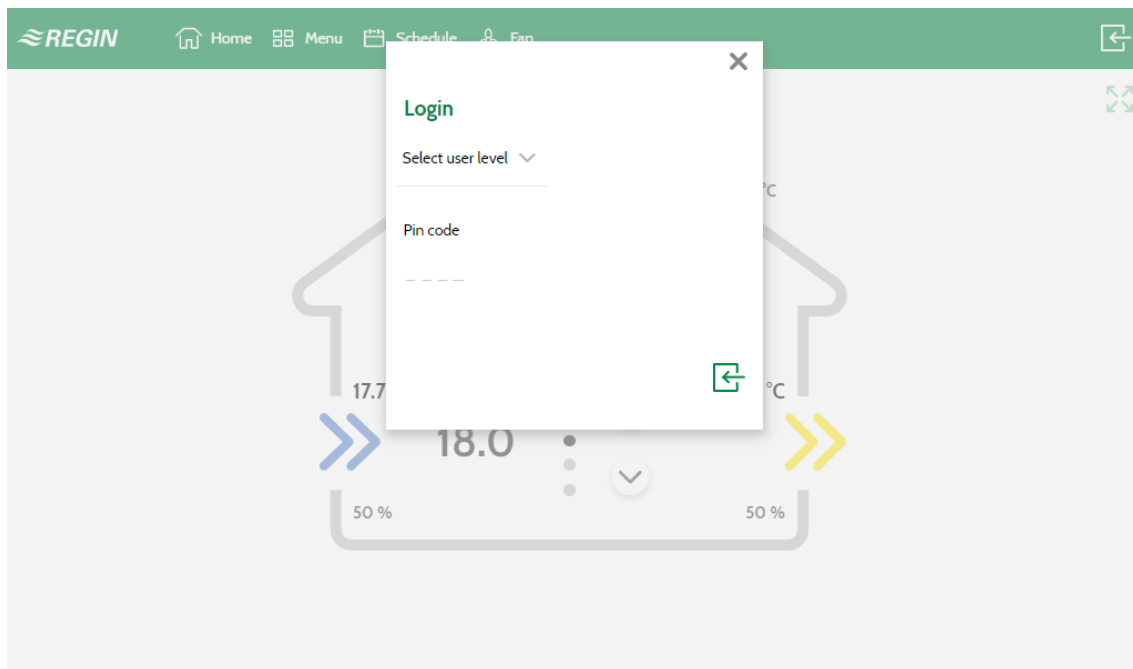


Figure 3-5 Log in to the web interface

1. Press the login symbol in the upper right corner to open the login window.
2. Select the user level and use the correct pin code, see table below:

| User level | Pin code |
|------------|----------|
| Admin | 1111 |
| Service | 2222 |
| Operator | 3333 |
| Normal | 5555 |

3.7.3 Change timer settings



Figure 3-6 Time schedule overview

1. Log in with **Operator** or higher user level
2. Press the **[Schedule]** button in the top menu bar and the schedule overview will open.

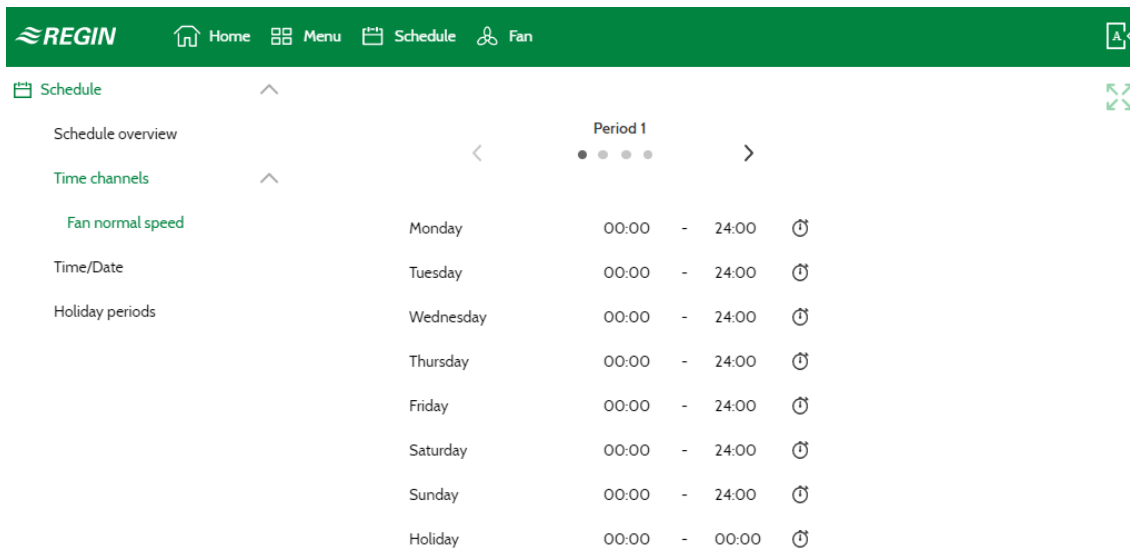


Figure 3-7 Period time settings



Note! The time schedule settings can also be found under **Menu**.

3.7.4 Setpoints

It is possible to read and change setpoints in the web interface as well.

1. Log in as **Operator** or higher.
2. Press the **[Menu]** button in the top menu bar
3. Select **Ventilation ▶ Actual/Setpoint**
4. Select **Temperature** or **Fan** to change setpoints

| Temperature | | Supply air |
|------------------------------|--|------------|
| Actual control type | | |
| Outdoor temperature | | 13.7 °C |
| Supply air temperature | | 17.9 °C |
| Extract air temperature | | 20.7 °C |
| Setpoint adjustment | | 0.0 °C |
| Actual setpoint supply air | | 18.0 °C |
| Setpoint supply air | | 18.0 °C |
| Supply air controller | | |
| Supply air temperature | | 17.9 °C |

Figure 3-8 Setpoints in web interface

4 Information for the specialist - Function descriptions

4.1 Function overview

A number of different control functions as well as analogue and digital in- and output functions can be found in this controller. Certain functions are necessary, while others can be considered optional. The choice of which functions are to be used is free. The only restriction is the physical number of inputs and outputs of the different models. Information about configuration for the different functions is found in 5 *Information for the specialist - Configuration*.

The program for an air handling unit contains, apart from other things, the following functions:

Different temperature control modes

- ✓ Supply air temperature control, with or without outdoor temperature compensation
- ✓ Room temperature control (cascade control)
- ✓ Extract air control (cascade control)
- ✓ Seasonal switching between supply air temperature control and room/extract air temperature control
- ✓ Outdoor compensated room/extract air control
- ✓ Extract air depending supply air temperature

With control of:

- ✓ Heat exchangers (liquid connected, plate or rotating)
- ✓ Mixing dampers
- ✓ Heating coil (water with or without frost protection, electric with high temperature limit switch, DX or combi coil)
- ✓ Cooling (water, DX with or without exchanger control)
- ✓ Circulation pumps

Fan control

- ✓ 1-, 2- or 3-speed supply air and extract air fans
- ✓ Frequency controlled supply and extract air fans with pressure or flow control, manual control or external control from a VAV system
- ✓ Pressure controlled supply air fan with slave connected extract air fan (output dependent or flow dependent) or opposite function (pressure controlled extract air fan with slave connected supply air fan, output dependent or flow dependent)

Humidity control

It is possible to use either humidification or dehumidification, or to use combined humidification and dehumidification.

Timer control

For starting and stopping the unit, annual clock function. Up to 4 timer outputs for control of external functions such as lighting, door locks etc.

Demand controlled ventilation

In buildings with strongly varying occupancy, the fan speeds or mixing dampers can be controlled by the air quality measured by a CO₂ sensor.

Support control

When using the control function room control or extract air temperature control, it is possible to utilise support-heating and/or support-cooling.

Free cooling

When this function has been activated, it is used during the summer to cool the building during the night using cool outdoor air, thereby reducing the need to run chillers during the day.

Free heating

If the outdoor temperature is higher than the indoor temperature and there is a heating demand, the recovery damper will not open for recovery but instead open fully for outdoor air. This may occur during low night-time outdoor temperatures, when the room has been cooled considerably and the outside heat is rising faster than indoors. This function is activated at the same time as **Free cooling**.

Enthalpy control

Measures and compares the energy content (enthalpy) of the outdoor air and the extract air (temperature and air humidity). When this function is active, the mixing damper signal will be overridden to recirculation if the enthalpy is higher outdoors than indoors.

Pretreatment

Damper and pump control for preheating or precooling of the outdoor air via an underground intake channel.

Cooling recovery

If the extract air is colder than the outdoor air and cooling is required, the heat exchanger control is reversed in order to return the cool extract air.

Recirculation control

Recirculation of air using a supply air fan and (optionally) extract air fan and a recirculation damper with or without temperature control. Used as a recovery function or during heating with support control during the night. Recirculation control is available as an analogue or a digital function.

Step controllers heating/cooling

There are 2 equal step controllers. Both controllers will have 4 steps and can be configured as sequential control or binary control.

Change-over

In 2-pipe systems where a combination heater/cooler is operating together with a heat pump, change-over is a function that enables using the same pipe for both heating and cooling, depending on which is currently required.

4.2 Temperature control

4.2.1 General

Corrigo has a choice of the following control modes:

1. Supply air
2. Supply air outdoor compensated
3. Room cascade
4. Extract air cascade
5. Room (summer) else outdoor compensated supply air
6. Extract air (summer) else outdoor compensated supply air
7. Room outdoor compensated
8. Extract air outdoor compensated
9. Extract air dependent supply air

The supply air temperature controller is reverse acting, i.e. the output will increase for decreasing temperature. The controller is a PID-controller with settable P-band, I-time and D-time.

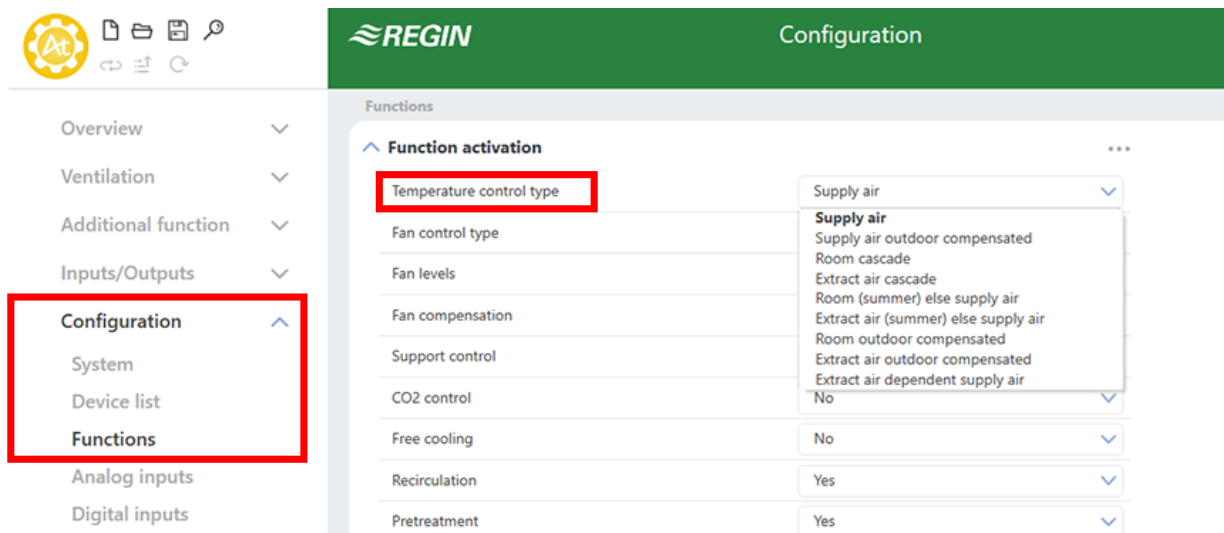


Figure 4-1 Application tool menu path to temperature control

In the first mode, the temperature at the supply air sensor will be constantly kept at the user setpoint value. In the second mode, the supply air temperature setpoint is adjusted depending on the outdoor temperature.

In modes three and four the supply air is controlled as part of a cascade controller together with the room/extract temperature controller. The room/extract temperature offset will dictate the supply air temperature setpoint.

Mode five and six vary according to the outdoor temperature: Outdoor temperature compensated supply air control, as in mode two, in winter and cascaded room control or cascaded extract air control in summer, as in modes three or four. The switch-over temperature is settable.

A neutral zone can be set around the setpoint value.

Example: If the setpoint is 18 °C and the neutral zone is 2 K, the cooling setpoint will be 19 °C and the heating setpoint will be 17 °C (FS=0 K). If the supply air temperature is in the neutral zone, the heating and cooling will be blocked. If the supply air temperature decreases below the setpoint $-NZ/2$ the heating signal will be active until setpoint is fulfilled. If the supply air temperature increases above the setpoint $+NZ/2$ the cooling signal will be active until setpoint is fulfilled.

Alarms which are activated when the supply air temperature is too high or too low are active.

Alarm for control offset of the supply air temperature is active.

4.2.2 Control modes

Read more about configuration of the control modes in chapter 5.6, *Temperature control type*

Supply air control

The supply air temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for sequences A to J. A single PI control loop is used.

The actual setpoint for the supply air temperature will be limited to a settable minimum and maximum.

Settings and configuration for Supply air control

Table 4-1 Path to configuration and settings for Supply air control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Supply air control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence heating and Sequence cooling | | |
| Add supply air temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Supply air temperature sensor (Yes/ No) (| |
| Configure input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | | |
| Sensor type selection | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | Sensor type | |
| Controller output | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Controller output (%) | |
| Neutral zone setting | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Neutral zone (C°) | |
| Min / Max limit supply air | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Min / Max limit supply air (C°) | |
| Setpoint supply air | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Setpoint supply air | |

Required inputs for Supply air control

| Inputs and outputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | Supply air temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Supply air outdoor compensated

The supply air temperature setpoint is temperature compensated using a control curve with 4 node points, see *Figure 4-2 Temperature compensation curve* below.

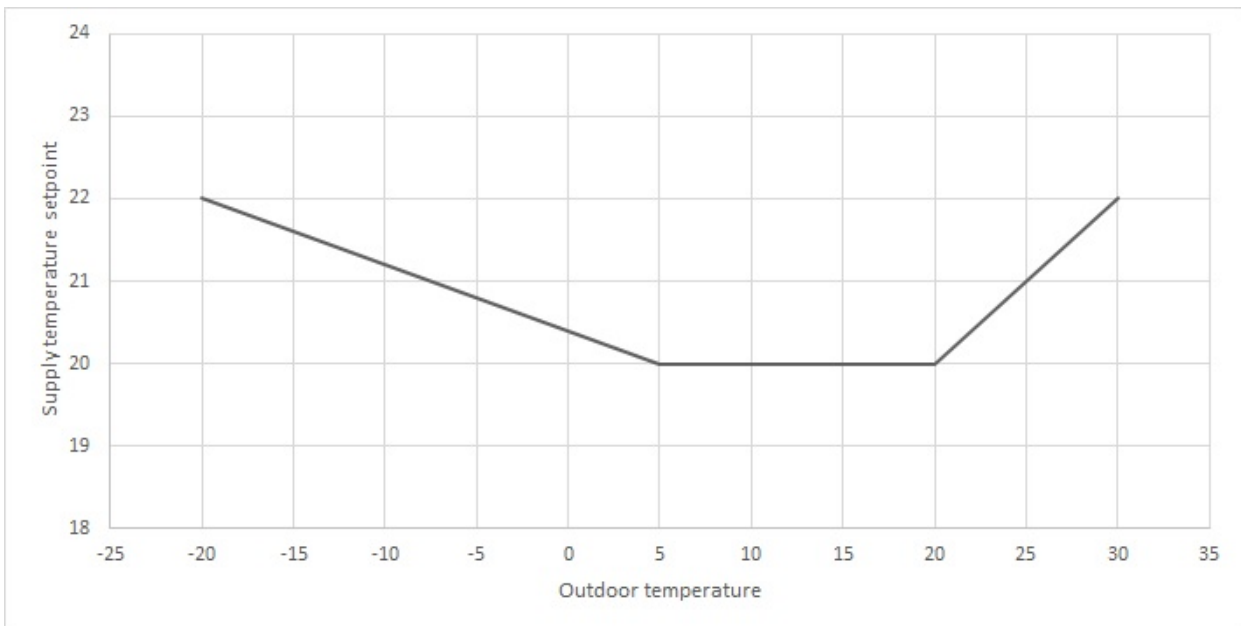


Figure 4-2 Temperature compensation curve

The default settings for the 4 node points are shown in *Table 4-2* below:

Table 4-2 Default settings for compensation curve

| Outdoor temperature (°C) | Setpoint supply temperature |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| -20 | 22 |
| 5 | 20 |
| 20 | 20 |
| 30 | 22 |

The supply air temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for sequence A to J. A single PI control loop is used.

Alarms which are activated when the supply air temperature is too high or too low are active.

Alarm for control offset of the supply air temperature is active.

Settings and configuration for Supply air outdoor compensated control

Table 4-3 Path to configuration and settings for Supply air outdoor compensated

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Supply air outdoor compensated control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Add supply air temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Supply air temperature sensor (Yes/ No) | |

Table 4-3 Path to configuration and settings for Supply air outdoor compensated (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------|
| Configure input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | | |
| Sensor type selection | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | Sensor type | |
| Controller output | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Controller output (%) | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve (X, Y) | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | | |
| Neutral zone setting | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Neutral zone (°C) | |
| Min / Max limit supply air | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Min / Max limit supply air (°C) | |

Required inputs for Supply air outdoor compensated

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Outdoor temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Room cascade

Cascade control of room temperature and supply air temperature to achieve a constant, settable room temperature. The room controller output signal (0-100%) generates the supply air controller's setpoint value between min and max supply setpoint.

Up to 16 room sensors can be connected. A final value will be calculated from the values of the configured room sensors. Different types of calculation are available, such as:

- ✓ select the lowest value
- ✓ select the highest value
- ✓ calculated the average
- ✓ calculate the average with the lowest and the highest value
- ✓ calculate the middle value (median)

The room temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for A to J. Two PI loops are used.

Settings and configuration for Room cascade control

Table 4-4 Path to configuration and settings for Room cascade

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Room cascade control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |

Table 4-4 Path to configuration and settings for Room cascade (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Add room temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Room temperature sensor | 0...16 |
| Select the type of average calculation | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Room temperature average | Type of average calculation |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Room | | |
| Setpoint room temperature | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller | Setpoint room temperature | |
| Setpoint adjustment | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller | Setpoint adjustment | |

Required inputs for Room cascade

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Room temperature 1...16 ✓ Supply air temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Extract air cascade

Cascade control of extract air temperature and supply air temperature to achieve a constant, settable room temperature. The extract air controller output signal (0-100%) generates the supply air controller's setpoint value between min and max supply setpoint.

The extract air temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for A to J. Two PI loops are used.

Settings and configuration for Extract air cascade control

Table 4-5 Path to configuration and settings for Extract air cascade

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Extract air cascade control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Add extract air temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Extract air temperature sensor | Yes / No |
| Configure Input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Extract air temperature | | |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Extract air | | |

Table 4-5 Path to configuration and settings for Extract air cascade (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------|------|
| Setpoint extract air temperature | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint extract air | |
| Setpoint adjustment | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint adjustment | |

Required inputs for Extract air cascade

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Supply air temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Room (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated

Summer mode dependent switching between outdoor compensated supply air temperature control and room cascade control.

When the summer mode function is off, outdoor temperature compensated supply air temperature control will be active. In summer mode it will be cascaded room temperature control that is active. The summer mode function is used for switching control mode.

Settings and configuration for Room (summer) else supply air

Table 4-6 Path to configuration and settings for Room (summer) else supply air

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|--|----------------------------------|
| Room (summer) else supply air control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Summer mode settings | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Activate summer mode | |
| Add supply air temperature/ room temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Supply air temperature sensor (Yes/ No / Room temperature sensor (1...16)) | |
| Configure Input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | | |
| Sensor type selection | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | | |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Room | | |
| Setpoint room temperature | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller | Setpoint room temperature | |

Required inputs for Room (summer) else supply air

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Room temperature 1...16 ✓ Outdoor temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Extract air (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated

Summer mode dependent switching between outdoor compensated supply air temperature control and extract air cascade.

When the summer mode function is off, outdoor temperature compensated supply air temperature control will be active, otherwise cascaded extract temperature control as in control mode 4. Summer mode function is used for switching control mode.

Settings and configuration for Extract air (summer) else supply air

Table 4-7 Path to configuration and settings for Extract air (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|---|--|----------------------------------|
| Extract air (summer) else supply air control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Summer mode settings | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Activate summer mode | |
| Add extract air temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Supply air temperature sensor (Yes/ No / Room temperature sensor (1...16)) | |
| Configure Input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Extract air temperature | | |
| Sensor type selection | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Supply air temperature | | |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Extract air | | |
| Setpoint extract air temperature | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint extract air | |

Required inputs for Extract air cascade (summer) else supply air

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Outdoor temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Room outdoor compensated

Cascade control of the room temperature and supply air temperature to achieve an outdoor compensated room temperature.

The room temperature can be compensated when the outdoor temperature increases. One can, for instance, imagine accepting a slightly higher room temperature if it is warm outside or, conversely, a slightly lower temperature if it is chilly. This function is included to conserve energy.

The room temperature setpoint is temperature compensated using a control curve with 4 node points, see the curve below in *Figure 4-3 Temperature compensation curve*.

The default settings for the 4 node points are shown in the table below:

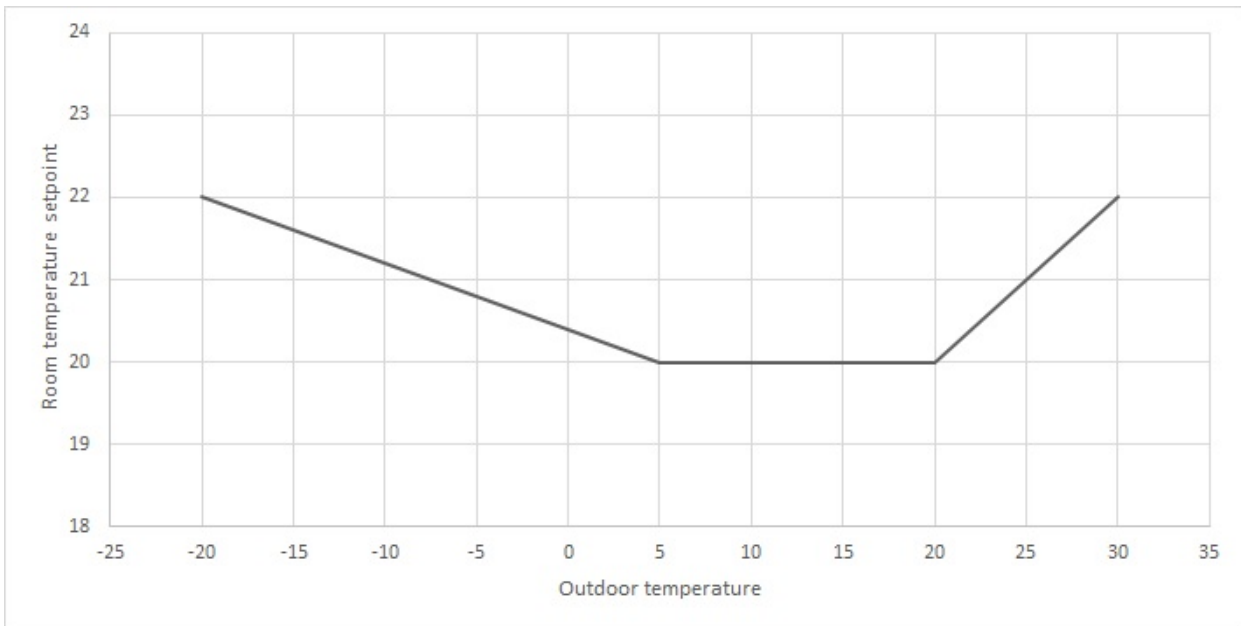


Figure 4-3 Temperature compensation curve

Table 4-8 Default settings for compensation curve

| Outdoor temperature (°C) | Setpoint room temperature |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| - 20 | 22 |
| 5 | 20 |
| 20 | 20 |
| 30 | 22 |

Settings and configuration for Room outdoor compensated control

Table 4-9 Path to configuration and settings for Room outdoor compensated

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| Room outdoor compensated | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Add room temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Room temperature sensor | 0...16 |
| Configure input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Outdoor temperature | | |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Room | | |
| Setpoint adjustment | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller | Setpoint adjustment | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve (X, Y) | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller | ✓ Setpoint outdoor curve X (1...4) ✓ Setpoint outdoor curve Y (1...4) | |

Required inputs for Room outdoor compensated

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Room temperature 1...16 ✓ Supply air temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Extract air outdoor compensated

Cascade control of the extract air temperature and supply air temperature to achieve an outdoor compensated extract air temperature.

The extract air temperature can be compensated when the outdoor temperature increases. One can, for instance, imagine accepting a slightly higher extract air temperature if it is warm outside or, conversely, a slightly lower extract air temperature if it is chilly. This function is included to conserve energy.

The supply air temperature setpoint is temperature compensated using a control curve with 4 node points, see the curve below in *Figure 4-4 Temperature compensation curve*.

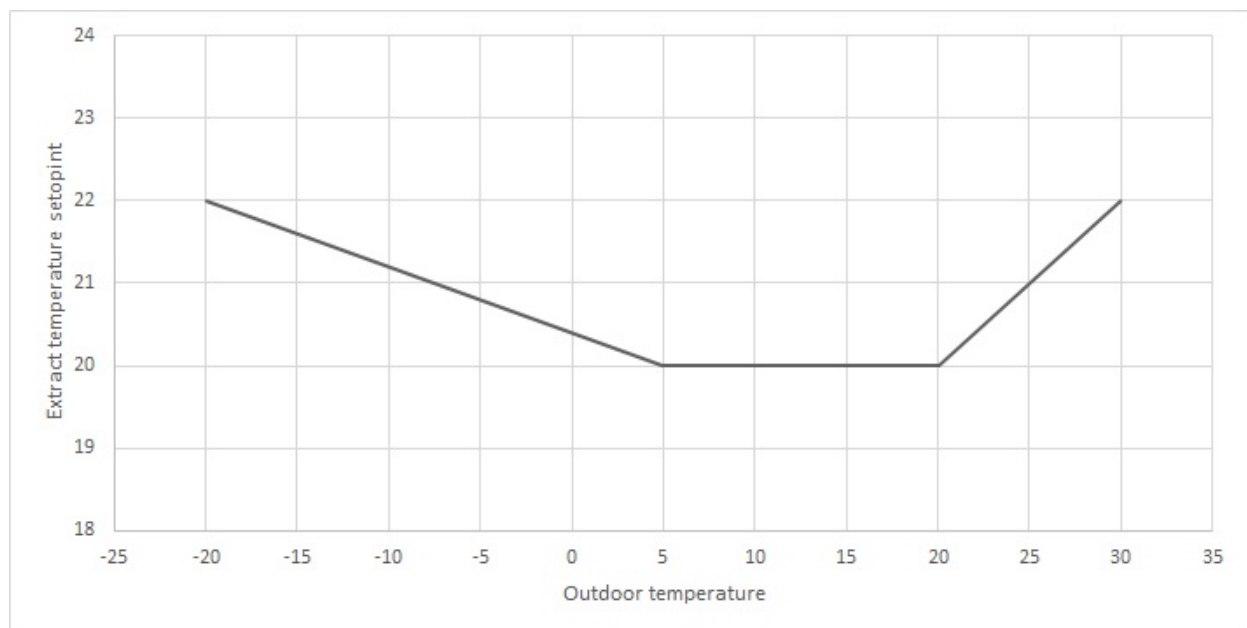


Figure 4-4 Temperature compensation curve

The default settings for the 4 node points are shown in the table below:

Table 4-10 Default settings for compensation curve

| Outdoor temperature (°C) | Setpoint supply temperature |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| -20 | 22 |
| 5 | 20 |
| 20 | 20 |
| 30 | 22 |

Settings and configuration for Extract air outdoor compensated control

Table 4-11 Path to configuration and settings for Extract air outdoor compensated

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| Extract air outdoor compensated | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |
| Add extract air temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Extract air temperature sensor | 0...16 |
| Configure input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Extract air temperature | | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve (X, Y) | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Extract air controller | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint outdoor curve X (1...4) ✓ Setpoint outdoor curve Y (1...4) | |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Extract air | | |
| Setpoint extract air temperature | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint extract air | |
| Setpoint adjustment | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint adjustment | |

Required inputs for Extract air outdoor compensated

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Supply air temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

Extract air dependent supply air

A difference between extract air temperature and supply air temperature can be configured to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint to follow extract air temperature with this difference (+10°C to -10°C).

$$\text{Supply air temperature setpoint} = \text{extract air temperature} + \text{difference.}$$

Settings and configuration for Extract air dependent supply air

Table 4-12 Path to configuration and settings for Extract air dependent supply air

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Extract air dependent supply air | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Temperature control type | Selection of temperature control |
| Sequence configuration | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | | |
| Starting order heating/cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating and Starting order cooling | | |

Table 4-12 Path to configuration and settings for Extract air dependent supply air (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|---|--------|
| Add extract air / supply air temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Extract air temperature sensor ✓ Supply air temperature sensor | 0...16 |
| Configure input | Configuration ► Analog input ► Extract air temperature/Supply air temperature | | |
| Setting of P-band and I-time | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Extract air | | |
| Setpoint extract air temperature | Ventilation ► Actual/Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint extract air | |
| Setpoint adjustment | Ventilation ► Actual/Setpoint ► Extract air controller | Setpoint adjustment | |
| Setpoint temperature difference | Ventilation ► Actual/Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Setpoint delta T extract air - supply air (°C) | |

Required inputs for Extract air dependent supply air

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Supply air temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

4.3 Temperature sequences

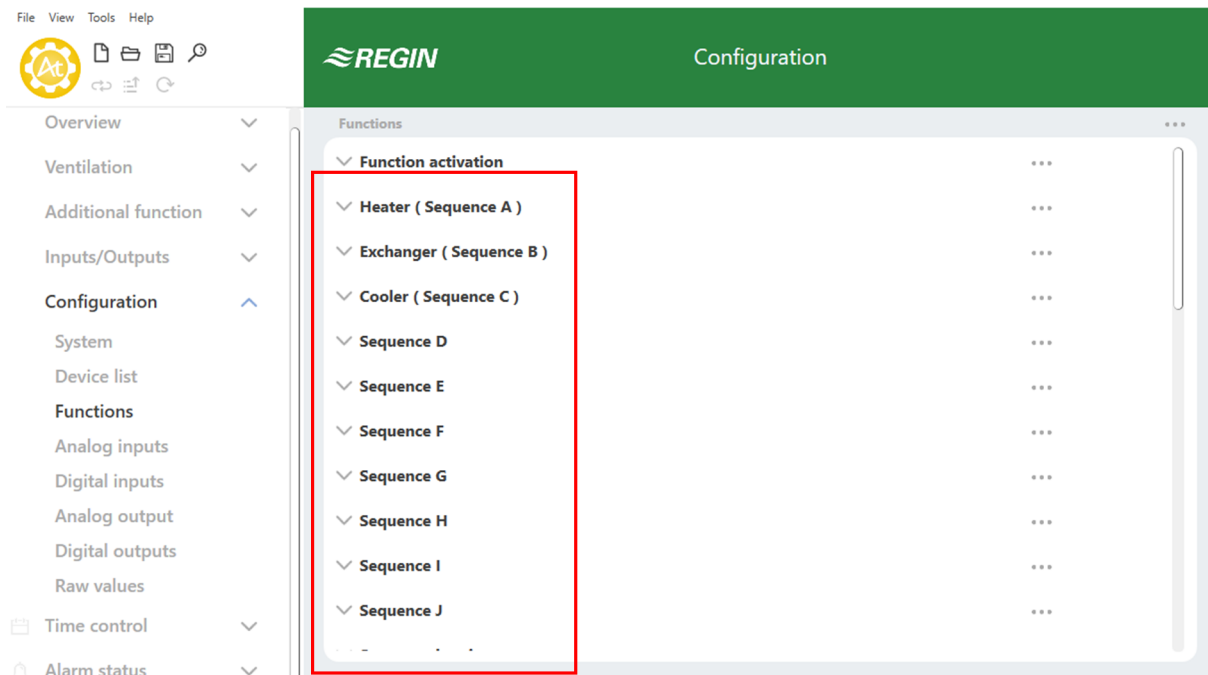


Figure 4-5 Configuration - Functions - Sequences

The supply air controller output is either a heating demand or a cooling demand depending on if the supply temperature is over or under the setpoint. This demand is then divided into up to 10 sequences A to J. Each sequence can be configured as *Heating*, *Cooling*, *Exchanger*, *Damper*, *Fan setpoint compensation* or *Not used*. (See 5.5.2 Sequences for more information about configuration).

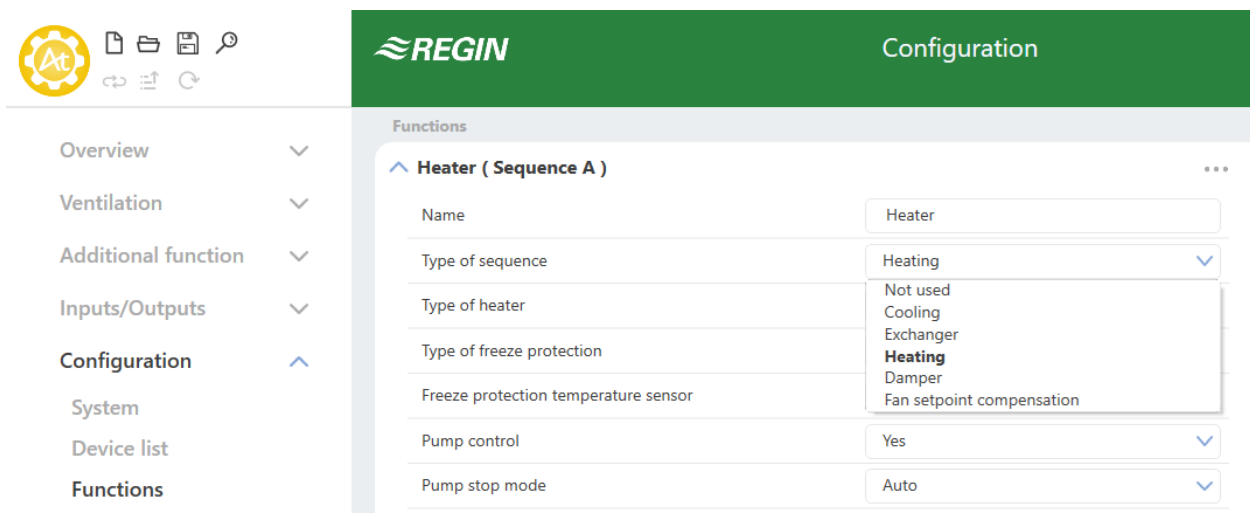


Figure 4-6 Sequence types

Each sequence has its own PID-settings that can be set in the **Ventilation** section of Application tool.

Each of these output sequences can be bound to either an analogue output, to two digital 3-position increase/decrease outputs, to one pulse-width modulated (PWM) digital output with a settable period time, or to a start/stop digital output with configurable start and stop limits.

4.3.1 Heater (Sequence A)

Sequence A is set to *Heater* as default, but can be changed

Heater types

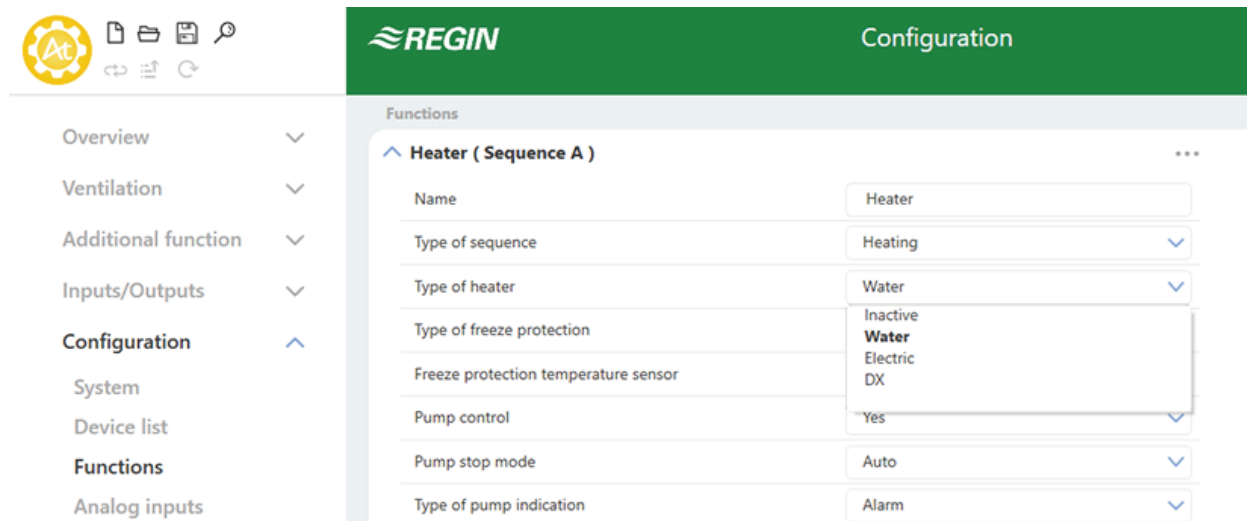


Figure 4-7 Path to selection of heater types

Water heating

Control

If a sequence is configured as water heating, it's possible to select if the sequence should be controlled with freeze protection and which freeze protection sensor (1...3) that should be used. The sequence is controlled by the corresponding sequence analogue output or by two digital outputs: 3-position actuator; increase and decrease.

Table 4-13 Settings and configuration for water heater

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|--|--|------|
| Water heater | Configuration ► Functions ► Heater (Sequence A) or other sequence configured as heater | Type of heater | |
| Freeze protection | Configuration ► Functions ► Heater (Sequence A) or other sequence configured as heater | Type of freeze protection | |
| Select freeze protection temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Heater (Sequence A) or other sequence configured as heater | Freeze protection temperature sensor (1, 2 or 3) | |
| Sequence start order | Configuration ► Functions ► Starting order heating | | |
| Freeze protection temperature | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Freeze protection temperature 1...3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation ✓ Mode ✓ Manual ✓ Actual value | |

Table 4-13 Settings and configuration for water heater (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------|---|---|------|
| Analogue output | Configuration ► Analog output ► Heater (Sequence A) or other sequence configured as heater | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| Digital outputs | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Sequence A increase / Sequence A decrease | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |

Table 4-14 Required outputs for water heater

| Outputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|---------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| AO | Configuration ► Analog output | Heater (Sequence A) or other sequence configured as heater | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V |
| DO | Configuration ► Digital outputs | Sequence A increase/Sequence A decrease | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) |

Freeze protection

The heater return water temperature is measured using the analog input *Freeze protection temperature 1...3* or the digital input *Freeze protection guard*, depending on the selection of freeze protection (*Configuration ► Heater (Sequence A) ► Type of freeze protection*). Low temperatures will generate an internal, proportional signal that is used to force the heating valve open, thereby preventing freeze-up of the heater.

The internal signal will begin to rise as the frost protection temperature falls below the *Alarm limitation running mode + P-band running mode* in order to reach 100 % output when the signal has fallen to *Alarm level*.

When the internal signal reaches 100 % or the digital input *Freeze protection guard* is activated, the unit is shut down, the heating output is set to completely open mode and an alarm is activated. .



Note! The unit is restarted when the alarm has been acknowledged and the temperature for the frost protection sensor has risen above *Alarm limitation running mode + P-band running mode*.

Freeze protection control is available on all sequences A to J.

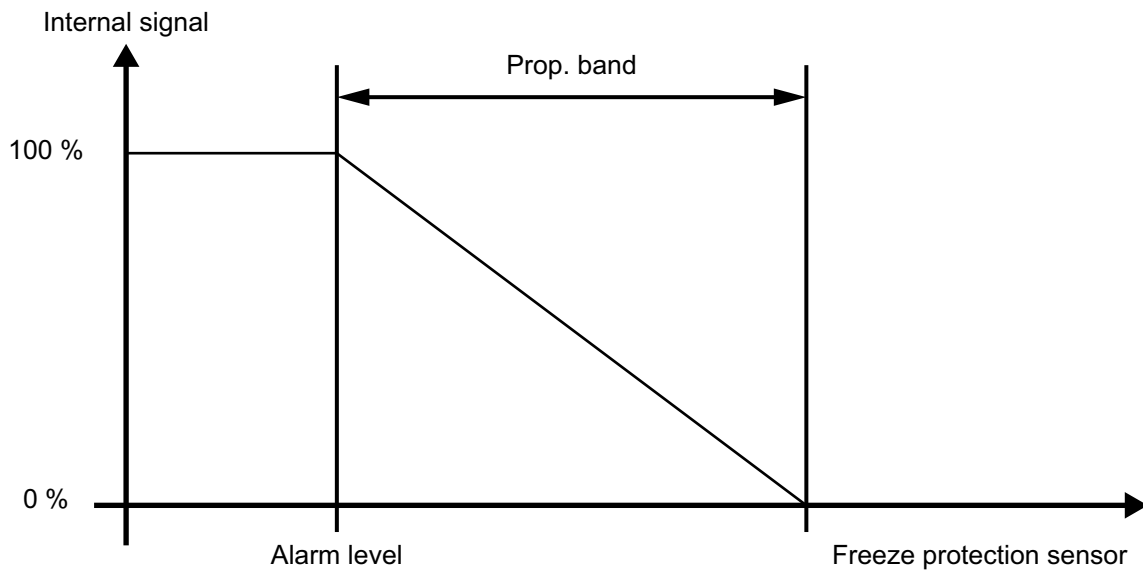


Figure 4-8 Freeze protection

Table 4-15 Settings and configuration for freeze protection

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|--|--|---|
| Water heater | Configuration ► Functions ► Heater (Sequence A) (or other sequence configured as heater) | Type of heater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ Water ✓ Electric ✓ DX ✓ Combi coil |
| Freeze protection | Configuration ► Functions ► Heater (Sequence A) (or other sequence configured as heater) | Type of freeze protection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Temperature sensor ✓ Freeze guard ✓ Sensor + Guard |
| Freeze protection temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Heater (Sequence A) (or other sequence configured as heater) | 1...3 | |
| Configuration of freeze protection temperature, | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Freeze protection temperature 1...3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation ✓ Mode ✓ Manual ✓ Actual value (read only) | |
| Freeze protection setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Freeze protection 1...3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Alarm limitation running mode ✓ P-band running mode ✓ Setpoint standby mode | |
| PID-settings | Ventilation ► PID-controllers ► Freeze protection 1...3 | | |

Table 4-16 Required inputs for freeze protection

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | Freeze protection temperature 1...3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation ✓ Mode ✓ Manual ✓ Actual value (read only) |



Note! Freeze protection can also be created using the digital input *Freeze protection guard* and an external thermostat. Activation of the input will force the running mode to **Off** and an alarm will be activated. The heating sequence output is set to completely open, the remaining control outputs are set to zero.

Standby mode

If frost protection is activated the controller will go into *Standby mode* when the running mode switches to **Off**. The controller will then control the heating output to maintain a constant temperature at the frost protection sensor. The setpoint for the standby mode is found in *Ventilation ▶ Temperature control ▶ Freeze protection 1...3*

Electric heating

Electric heating is controlled using the analogue output sequence A to J. On activation of the digital input *Overheated electric heater* the unit will be shut down, either according to the stop sequence described in section 5.13 *Starting and stopping the Corrigo* or as an emergency shutdown. The unit will restart after the alarm has been acknowledged and *Overheated electric heater* has reset. Note that activation of the input signal *Flow guard* will also stop the unit.

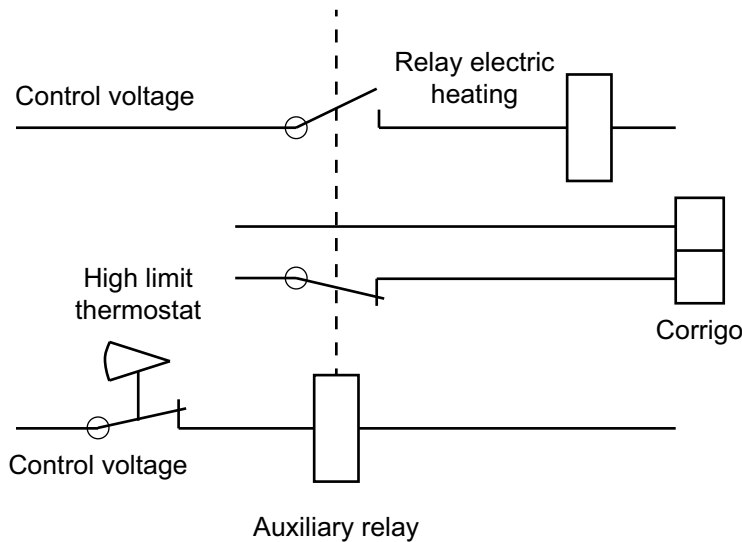


Figure 4-9 Wiring example, high temp limit. Contactors are drawn inactivated.



Note! It is important that the high temperature thermostat is hardwired to disconnect the power to the heater to ensure that the heating is shut down when the thermostat is activated even if the Corrigo should be faulty.

Table 4-17 Settings and configuration for electric heating

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------|--|----------------|------|
| Electric heater | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Heater (Sequence A) (or other sequence configured as heater) | Type of heater | |
| Overheating | Configuration ▶ Digital inputs ▶ Overheated electric heater | | |
| Flow guard | Configuration ▶ Digital inputs ▶ Flow guard | | |
| Alarm | Alarm status | | |

Table 4-18 Required inputs for electric heating

| Inputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|----------|
| DI | Configuration ► Digital input | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Overheated electric heater ✓ Flow guard | |

Fast stop on overheating

Fast stop is an option in Alarm 63- *Electric heating is overheated*. The function means that the fans will be immediately stopped when there is an overheating alarm, regardless of the set cool-down time. It is set in *Alarm status ► 63 Electric heating is overheated ► Edit ► Alarm action*.

DX Heater

A DX heater is used together with DX cooler in case of controlling a reversible heat pump.

The heat pump can be switched between heating and cooling. The type of heater sequence needs to be set to *DX* and the type of cooler sequence to either *DX* or *DX with exchanger control*.

Both sequences are combined with a change-over function.

Inputs and outputs used for controlling the reversible heat pump:

Table 4-19 Required inputs and outputs for controlling the reversible heat pump

| Inputs and outputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Note |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|------|
| DI | Configuration ► Digital inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Feedback cooling sequence ✓ Lock PID controller supply | |
| AO | Configuration ► Analog outputs | Change-over 1/2 | |
| DO | Configuration ► Digital outputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Change-over 1/2 ✓ Cooling sequence | |

Inputs and outputs for heater types

| Water heating | Electric heating | DX heating | |
|---------------|------------------|------------|---|
| AI | | | Freeze protection sensor 1...3 (optional) |
| DI | | | Freeze protection thermostat 1...3 water heater (optional) |
| | DI | | Overheated electric heater |
| | DI | | Flow switch (optional) |
| AO | AO | AO | Sequence x |
| DO | DO | DO | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence x start ✓ Sequence x PWM ✓ Sequence x increase ✓ Sequence x decrease ✓ Sequence x pump |

4.3.2 Exchanger (Sequence B)

Sequence B is set to *Exchanger* by default but can be changed.

The heat exchanger unit can be set to one of the following alternatives:

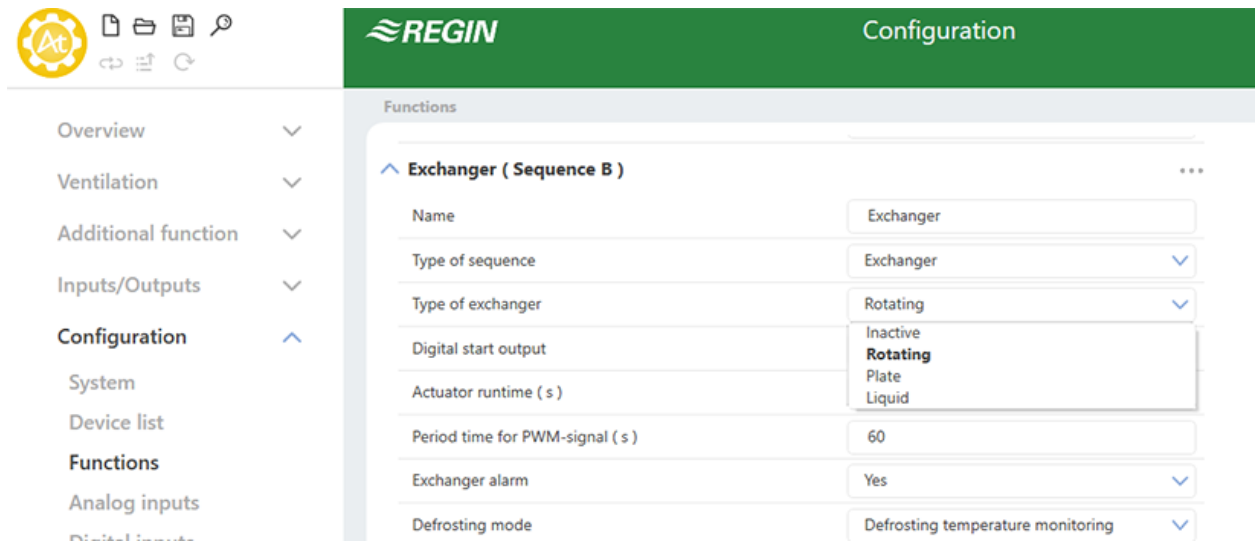


Figure 4-10 Exchanger alternatives

Rotating exchanger

Control

Rotational speed is controlled by the analogue signal Sequence A to J. A rotation guard can be connected to the digital input *Rotary exchanger alarm* (Alarm 67 *Rotary changer alarm* in the Alarm status). An alarm is generated if this input is not activated at the same time as the analogue output signal is higher than 1.0 V.

Freeze protection

A defrosting sensor or an exhaust air temperature sensor can be used as a prevention sensor. It is possible to set a starting temperature in *Ventilation* ▶ *Temperature control* ▶ *Exchanger* ▶ *Defrosting setpoint min limit* and *Min time*. This represents both the minimum time that the function should be active, the supply air fan (SAF) and extract air fan (EAF) compensation, as well as the minimum time before the next prevention cycle should begin. While the cycle is active, **Defrosting mode** is shown in the display.

Outdoor temperature control of exchanger

Instead of using Sequence A to J for analogue control of the heat exchanger it can be set to run on-off against outdoor temperature. The function controls a digital output *Outdoor controlled exchanger*, which is activated when the outdoor temperature falls below a set value.

Settings and configuration for rotating exchanger

Table 4-20 Rotating exchanger, settings and configuration

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Rotating exchanger | Configuration ► Functions ► Exchanger (Sequence B) (or other sequence configured as exchanger) | Type of exchanger | |
| Analog output signal | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Sequence A to J | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| Defrosting | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Defrosting exchanger | |
| Defrosting temperature sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Defrosting temperature sensor | Defrosting sensor Exhaust air temperature |
| Outdoor control | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Outdoor controlled exchanger | | |
| Temperature setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | Outdoor start/stop exchanger temperature Defrosting setpoint min limit Stop supply air fan if outdoor temp < | |
| Hysteresis setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | Hysteresis Hysteresis to stop defrosting | |
| Delay setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | Start delay exchanger Start delay with 100 % exchanger Start alarm delay | |

Plate exchanger

Control

The airflow through the exchanger is controlled by a shut-off damper and a by-pass damper. Both dampers are controlled by the same analogue output Sequence A to J or by two types of digital outputs: Sequence A to J PWM or 3-position actuator; increase and decrease (*Sequence A to J increase/decrease*) and are wired so that one opens as the other closes.

Defrosting

Defrosting is activated either when the digital signal *Defrosting* is activated in Application tool or when the value of the analogue input *Defrosting temperature* falls below the de-icing limit (-3°C), or when the analogue signal *Pressure extract air* rises above the set value for the current pressure.

It is deactivated when the digital signal is reset, or alternatively when the analogue signal rises above the limit value plus a settable differential (*Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger ► Hysteresis to stop defrosting*). It's also possible to use *Exhaust air temperature* instead of *Defrosting temperature* for the defrosting function (*Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control ► Defrosting temperature sensor*).

A PI-controller compares the defrosting setpoint with the signal *Defrosting guard exchanger*. The lesser of the output signal from this controller and the output from the ordinary controller is used as output to the bypass dampers.

If the digital input signal *Defrosting guard exchanger* is activated the exchanger is blocked, it will stay blocked as long as the digital input signal is active.

Freeze protection

A defrosting sensor or an exhaust air temperature sensor can be used as a prevention sensor. It is possible to set a starting temperature in *Ventilation ▶ Temperature control ▶ Exchanger ▶ Defrosting setpoint min limit* and *Min time*. This represents both the minimum time that the function should be active, the supply air fan (SAF) and extract air fan (EAF) compensation, as well as the minimum time before the next prevention cycle should begin. While the cycle is active, **Defrosting mode** is shown in the display.

Table 4-21 Configuration and settings for Plate exchanger

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Plate exchanger | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Sequence B (exchanger) or other sequence configured as exchanger | Type of exchanger | |
| Damper control, Analog Output | Configuration ▶ Analog output ▶ Sequence B (exchanger) or other sequence configured as exchanger | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| 3-position increase / decrease outputs | Configuration ▶ Digital outputs ▶ Sequence A to J increase / decrease | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| PWM with settable period time | Configuration ▶ Digital outputs ▶ Sequence A to J PWM | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| PWM period time | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Sequence A to J | Period time for PWM signal | |
| Defrosting | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Exchanger (Sequence B or other sequence configured as exchanger) | Defrosting mode | |
| Defrosting sensor | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Temperature control | Defrosting temperature sensor | |
| Defrosting exchanger | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Temperature control | Defrosting exchanger | Yes / No |
| Defrosting temperature | Configuration ▶ Analog inputs ▶ Defrosting temperature | ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) ✓ Actual value (°C) | |
| Extract air fan speed when defrosting | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Temperature control | Extract air fan speed when defrosting with stopped supply air | ✓ Auto ✓ Low ✓ Normal ✓ High |
| Pressure extract air | Configuration ▶ Analog inputs ▶ Pressure extract air | | |
| Exhaust air temperature | Configuration ▶ Analog inputs ▶ Exhaust air temperature | ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) ✓ Actual value (°C) | |
| Temperature setpoints | Ventilation ▶ Temperature control ▶ Exchanger | ✓ Outdoor start / stop exchanger temperature (°C) ✓ Defrosting setpoint limit (°C) ✓ Stop supply air time if outdoor temp < (°C) | |

Table 4-21 Configuration and settings for Plate exchanger (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------|---|--|------|
| Hysteresis setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Hysteresis (°C) ✓ Hysteresis to stop defrosting (°C) | |
| Delay setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Start delay exchanger (s) ✓ Start delay with 100 % exchanger (s) ✓ Start alarm delay (s) | |

Liquid exchanger

Control

A mixing valve in the exchanger circulation system is controlled by the analog signal sequence A to J or by two types of digital outputs: Sequence A to J PWM or 3-position actuator; increase and decrease (*Sequence A to J increase/decrease*).

The circulation pump is started as soon as the actuator control signal exceeds 0.1 V and is stopped when the valve has been closed for more than 5 minutes. (*Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Sequence X ► Pump stop delay*)

Defrosting

Defrosting is activated either when the digital input signal *Defrosting guard exchanger* is activated or when the value of the analog input *Defrosting temperature* falls below the deicing limit (-3°C). It is deactivated when the digital input is reset, or the analog input rises above the limit value plus a settable differential.

(*Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger ► Hysteresis to stop defrosting*)

On defrosting:

A PI-controller compares the defrosting setpoint with the signal from the *Defrosting temperature sensor* or *Exhaust air temperature sensor* (*Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control*). The lesser of the output signal from this controller and the output from the ordinary controller is used as output to the actuator.

If the digital input signal *Defrosting guard exchanger* is activated the exchanger is blocked, it will stay blocked as long as the digital input signal is active.

Function to prevent the heat exchanger from freezing:

A defrosting sensor or an exhaust air temperature sensor can be used as a prevention sensor. It is possible to set a starting temperature in *Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger ► Defrosting setpoint min limit* and *Min time*. This represents both the minimum time that the function should be active, the supply air fan (SAF) and extract air fan (EAF) compensation, as well as the minimum time before the next prevention cycle should begin. While the cycle is active, **Defrosting mode** is shown in the display.

Outdoor temperature control of exchanger

Instead of using Sequence A to J for analogue control of the heat exchanger it can be set to run on-off against outdoor temperature. This function is activated when you configure the digital output *Outdoor controlled exchanger*. The digital output is available if the *Outdoor temperature sensor* in *Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control* is set to anything else than **No**.

The digital output is activated when the outdoor temperature falls below a set value. The temperature setpoint is set in the Analog input *Outdoor temperature* or *Intake air temperature*, depending on the configuration.

Configuration and settings for Liquid exchanger

Table 4-22 Configuration and settings for Liquid exchanger

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| Liquid exchanger | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence B (exchanger) or other sequence configured as exchanger | Type of exchanger | |
| Damper control, Analog Output | Configuration ► Analog output ► Sequence B (exchanger) or other sequence configured as exchanger | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| 3-position increase / decrease outputs | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Sequence A to J increase / decrease | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| PWM with settable period time | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Sequence A to J PWM | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| PWM period time | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | Period time for PWM signal | |
| Defrosting | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence B (exchanger) or other sequence configured as exchanger | Defrosting mode | |
| Defrosting sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Defrosting temperature sensor | |
| Defrosting exchanger | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Defrosting exchanger | Yes / No |
| Defrosting temperature | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Defrosting temperature | ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) ✓ Actual value (°C) | |
| Extract air fan speed when defrosting | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Extract air fan speed when defrosting with stopped supply air | ✓ Auto ✓ Low ✓ Normal ✓ High |
| Outdoor controlled exchanger | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Outdoor controlled exchanger | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Exhaust air temperature | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Exhaust air temperature | ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) ✓ Actual value (°C) | |
| Temperature setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | ✓ Outdoor start / stop exchanger temperature (°C) ✓ Defrosting setpoint limit (°C) ✓ Stop supply air fan if outdoor temp < (°C) | |
| Hysteresis setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | ✓ Hysteresis (°C) ✓ Hysteresis to stop defrosting (°C) | |
| Delay setpoints | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Exchanger | ✓ Start delay exchanger (s) ✓ Start delay with 100 % exchanger (s) ✓ Start alarm delay (s) | |

Inputs and outputs for exchanger types

| Rotating | Plate | Liquid | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| AI | AI | AI | Defrosting temperature |
| DI | DI | DI | Feedback sequence x |
| | DI | DI | Defrosting guard exchanger |
| DI | | | Rotary exchanger alarm |
| AO ¹ | AO ¹ | AO ¹ | Sequence x analog output |
| DO ¹ | DO ¹ | DO ¹ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence x PWM ✓ Sequence x increase/ decrease ✓ Sequence x start |
| | | DO ¹ | Sequence x pump |

1. Depending on type of sequence output

4.3.3 Cooler (Sequence C)

Sequence C is set to Cooling as default, but it can be changed to any sequence.

Water cooling

Control

If a sequence is configured as water cooling, it's controlled by the corresponding sequence analog output or by two digital outputs; 3-position actuator; increase and decrease.

Table 4-23 Settings and configuration for water cooling

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|----------------------|---|---|-------------|
| Water cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Cooler (Sequence C) or other sequence configured as cooler | Type of cooler | |
| Analogue output | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Cooler (Sequence C) or other sequence configured as cooler | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| Digital output | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Sequence C increase / decrease | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| PID settings | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Cooler (sequence C) | | |
| Sequence start order | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence cooling | | |

DX cooling with room or extract air control

If DX cooling is used in conjunction with room temperature control or extract air temperature control, there are two configuration alternatives, DX cooling or DX cooling with exchanger control.

DX cooling

When running cascade control, the supply air controller setpoint is normally controlled by the room/extract air controller output signal.

When DX cooling is activated, the supply air controller setpoint is lowered to five degrees (adjustable) below the setpoint given by the room/extract air controller. This prevents the DX cooling from being activated/deactivated too often.

Table 4-24 Settings and configuration for DX cooling

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|------|
| DX cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Cooler (Sequence C) or other sequence configured as cooler | Type of cooler | |
| Supply air controller setpoint for DX | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Reduction of min limit supply air if active DX-cooling (°C) | |
| Setpoint Room / Extract air | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller/ Extract air controller | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint adjustment ✓ Setpoint room / extract air ✓ Actual setpoint ✓ Controller output | |

DX cooling with exchanger control

When running cascade control, the supply air controller setpoint is normally controlled by the room/extract air controller output signal.

When DX cooling is activated, the supply air controller setpoint is lowered to five degrees (adjustable) below the setpoint given by the room/extract air controller. This prevents the DX cooling from being activated/deactivated too often.

If the supply air temperature falls below the setpoint given by the room/extract air controller, the heat exchanger output will be activated in order to try to maintain the supply air setpoint given by the room/extract air controller. The output uses P-control with a P-band of half the setpoint lowering (adjustable, 2.5° C as default). The setpoint given by the room/extract air controller cannot drop below the set min limit. When there is no longer a cooling demand, the supply air controller setpoint will return to the value given by the room/extract air controller.



Note! The function cannot be used if the exchanger signal controls a mixing damper.

Example:

The room controller gives a supply air setpoint of 16°C. If there is a cooling demand, the supply air controller setpoint is lowered to 11°C (16 – 5) and DX cooling is activated. Should the supply air temperature fall below 16°C, the exchanger output will be activated and reach 100 % output when the supply air temperature has fallen to 13.5°C (16 - 2.5).

Table 4-25 Settings and configuration for DX cooling with exchanger control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|------|
| DX cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Cooler (Sequence C) or other sequence configured as cooler | Type of cooler | |
| Supply air controller setpoint for DX | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Supply air controller | Reduction of min limit supply air if active DX-cooling (°C) | |
| Setpoint Room / Extract air | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Room controller/ Extract air controller | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint adjustment ✓ Setpoint room / extract air ✓ Actual setpoint ✓ Controller output | |

Table 4-25 Settings and configuration for DX cooling with exchanger control (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------------|--|---|------|
| Heat exchanger output | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Exchanger (Sequence B) | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| P-band | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Exchanger (Sequence B) / Cooler (Sequence C) | | |

Blocking of DX cooling at low outdoor temperature

DX cooling can be blocked when the outdoor temperature is low. It is possible to block the four cooling steps individually or to block all DX cooling. The temperature limits are adjustable (+13°C default) and have a fixed one degree hysteresis.

When two DX cooling steps are used with binary function, the cooling effect is divided into three steps. The desired blocking level can be set individually for each of these steps.

When three DX cooling steps are used with binary function, the cooling effect is divided into seven steps. However, the controller still only has four blocking level settings. Therefore, *Blocking step 1* will apply to binary steps 1 and 2, *Blocking step 2* to binary steps 3 and 4, *Blocking step 3* to binary steps 5, 6 and *Blocking step 4* to binary steps 7.

When four DX cooling steps are used with binary function, the cooling effect is divided into fifteen steps. However, the controller still only has four blocking level settings. Therefore, *Blocking step 1* will apply to binary steps 1-4, *Blocking step 2* to binary steps 5-8, *Blocking step 3* to binary steps 9-12 and *Blocking step 4* to binary steps 13-15.

Table 4-26 Settings and configuration for blocking DX cooling at low outdoor temperature

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------|---|--|------|
| Block DX cooling | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step Controller 1/2 | Block step x if outdoor temperature < (°C) | |
| Hysteresis | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step Controller 1/2 | Block DX-cooling if outdoor temperature < (°C) | |

Blocking of DX cooling at low supply air fan speed

When DX cooling is used in conjunction with pressure controlled or flow controlled fans it is possible to block DX cooling if the supply air fan control signal falls below a preset values. For sequential control, the blocking level is individually settable for each DX cooling step.

When two DX cooling steps are used with binary function, the cooling effect is divided into three steps. The desired blocking level can be set individually for each of these steps.

When three DX cooling steps are used with binary function, the cooling effect is divided into seven steps. However, the controller still only has four blocking level settings. Therefore, *Blocking step 1* will apply to binary steps 1 and 2, *Blocking step 2* to binary steps 3 and 4, *Blocking step 3* to binary steps 5, 6 and *Blocking step 4* to binary steps 7.

When four DX cooling steps are used with binary function, the cooling effect is divided into fifteen steps. However, the controller still only has four blocking level settings. Therefore, *Blocking step 1* will apply to binary steps 1-4, *Blocking step 2* to binary steps 5-8, *Blocking step 3* to binary steps 9-12 and *Blocking step 4* to binary steps 13-15.

Table 4-27 Settings and configuration for blocking DX cooling at low supply air fan speed

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------|---|--|------|
| Block DX cooling | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step Controller 1/2 | Block step x if supply air fan output signal < (%) | |

Blocking of DX cooling on cooling pump alarm

Corrigo can be configured to block DX cooling on cooling pump alarm. The setting is found in *Configuration ► Functions ► Step controller 1/2 ► Block output if sequence feedback alarm*.

Override of reduced speed for DX cooling

Override to normal quantity of air for DX cooling when the unit runs on reduced quantity of air. The fans can be set to normal operation when cooling is required at high outdoor temperatures (e.g. >14°C, the same temperature limit as for blocking of DX cooling).

Inputs and outputs, Cooling and Heating / Cooling Change-Over

Table 4-28 Inputs and outputs

| Water | DX | DX with exchanger control | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--|
| DI | DI | DI | Feedback sequence x |
| AO ¹ | AO ¹ | AO ¹ | Sequence x analog output |
| DO ¹ | DO ¹ | DO ¹ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence x PWM ✓ Sequence x increase/decrease ✓ Sequence x start |
| DO ¹ | | | Sequence x pump |

1. Depending on type of sequence output

4.3.4 Damper sequence

Mixing dampers

Control

The analog output signal sequence A to J, or the digital output signals Sequence A to J PWM or 3-position; increase and decrease (*Sequence A to J increase/decrease*), control two dampers for gradual mixing of outdoor air and recirculated air. In this mode the output signal decreases with increasing heat demand.

Table 4-29 Settings and configuration for Mixing dampers

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|-------------|
| Select damper control | Configuration ► Functions ► Any sequence | Type of sequence | |
| Analog output | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Selected sequence | | |
| Digital output, PWM | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Selected sequence | Sequence x PWM | |
| Digital output, 3 position actuator | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Selected sequence | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence x increase ✓ Sequence x decrease | |

CO₂

If demand controlled ventilation is activated in combination with mixing dampers, CO₂-control is activated for the sequence, and the CO₂-value rises above the setpoint value, the dampers will let in more outdoor air. The function is controlled by a PI-controller.

Table 4-30 Settings and configuration for CO₂ and mixing dampers

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Select damper control | Configuration ► Functions ► Any sequence | Type of sequence | |
| CO ₂ control activation | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | CO ₂ control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Fan start / stop function ✓ Mixing damper function ✓ Fan start / stop + Mixing damper |
| CO ₂ setpoint | Ventilation ► Demand control ► CO ₂ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint mixing damper (ppm) ✓ Start limit fan start / stop (ppm) ✓ Stop hysteresis fan start / stop (ppm) ✓ Demand control ✓ Min time for CO₂ control (min) | |
| PI settings | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► CO ₂ | | |

Minimum limit

An outdoor air minimum limit for the amount of fresh air can be set in Application tool or in the web interface. The limit value is settable between 0 and 100 %. (Application tool ► Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence x ► Sequence output min limit (%) and Sequence output max limit (%))

Inputs and outputs, Damper

Table 4-31 Inputs and outputs Dampers

| Dampers | |
|-----------------|--|
| AI ¹ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Humidity room/extract ✓ Humidity outdoor ✓ CO₂ room/extract |
| DI | Feedback sequence x |
| AO ² | Sequence x analog output |
| DO ² | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence x PWM ✓ Sequence x increase/decrease ✓ Sequence x start |

1. Depending on control mode

2. Depending on type of sequence output

Damper via Modbus

There is support for the following damper via Modbus communication:

- ✓ Belimo
- ✓ Siemens

4.3.5 Sequence Fan setpoint compensation

The fan setpoint compensation is used to integrate the fans into the temperature control sequence for heating or cooling. The speed of the fans can be increased or decreased depending on the signal of the temperature control loop. (*Application tool ▶ Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Sequence x ▶ Type of setpoint compensation*). The output signal of the sequence acts directly on the calculated setpoint of the fans but can also be output additionally via configured outputs. The maximum compensation is adjustable via a parameter (*Ventilation ▶ Temperature control ▶ Selected sequence ▶ Max fan compensation (%)*).

Table 4-32 Settings and configuration for fan setpoint compensation

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Select fan setpoint compensation | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Sequence x | Type of sequence | |
| Type of compensation | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Selected sequence | Type of setpoint compensation | ✓ Decrease ✓ Increase |
| Max compensation | Ventilation ▶ Temperature control ▶ Selected sequence | Max fan compensation (%) | |

| Fan setpoint compensation | |
|---------------------------|--|
| DI | Feedback sequence x |
| AO ¹ | Sequence x analog output |
| DO ¹ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence x PWM ✓ Sequence x increase/decrease ✓ Sequence x start |

1. Depending on type of sequence output

4.3.6 Change-over

Change-over is a function for installations with 2-pipe systems. It makes it possible to use the same pipe for both heating and cooling, depending on whether heating or cooling is required.

Change-over functions can be used for control of reversible heat pumps or external change-over coils.

There are two different change-over functions with two different analog output signals *Change-over 1* and *Change-over 2*, that is used for change-over control.

Switching between heating and cooling can be done in two ways. Open contact gives heating control and closed contact gives cooling control.

If the input has not been configured, change-over is handled by the internal controller signal. The output signal will follow the two sequence output signals *Change-over sequence for heating* and *Change-over sequence for cooling*.

If frost protection sensor has been configured, it will function in the usual way when heating is active. However, when cooling is active, it will only be used for indicating temperature.

Table 4-33 Path to configuration and settings for Change-over

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------------------|---|---|------|
| Select change-over sequence | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Change-over 1/ 2 | | |
| Digital inputs Change-over | Configuration ▶ Digital inputs ▶ Cooling / (Heating) Change-over... | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) ✓ Manual / Auto ✓ Actual value | |

4.3.7 Step controller

Step controller heating / cooling

As an alternative or complement to analog control, heating and cooling can be activated in steps. The internal signal is then used to activate digital outputs for control of the heaters/coolers. Two step controllers with up to four step outputs can be configured in Application tool. There are two possible modes; *Sequential control* and *Binary control*.

Sequential control

Each output step has individually settable on and off values in percent of the control signal. The number of steps is equal to the number of heater/cooler groups. Minimum on and off times can be set, i.e. the minimum time the step has to be inactive or active for a change to occur. An analog output signal can also be used to fill out between the steps. The signal will go 0...100 % between the activation of each step

Binary control

The heater power outputs should be binary weighted (1:2:4:8 same for heating and cooling). The number of steps to be controlled is set in *Configuration ► Functions ► Step controller 1/2 ► Number of steps*. After that, the program will automatically calculate the individual activation levels. Switching differential and minimum on/off times can be set in *Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step controller 1/2 ► Min switch time, Step x start point, Step x stop point*. The number of heating/cooling steps will be: $2^{\text{no. of groups}} - 1$. In binary mode, the analog output signal (*Step controller 1 / 2*) may also be used to fill out between the steps. The signal will go 0...100 % between the activation of each step. The load connected to the analog signal should have the same size as the smallest of the binary groups. In the example below there are 4 heater groups (1:1:2:4) and the total number of heating/cooling steps is eight.

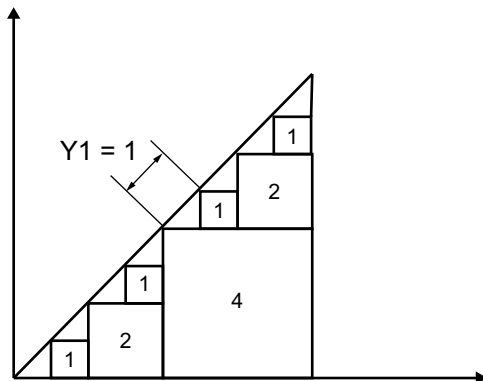


Figure 4-11 Step controller example: 4 heater groups, 8 steps (1:1:2:4)

Table 4-34 Settings and configuration of Step controllers

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|---------------------|---|--|-------------|
| Select step control | Configuration ► Functions ► Step controller 1 or 2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Step controller sequence (Sequence A to J or change-over 1 or 2)) ✓ Step control type (Sequential or binary) ✓ Number of steps (1...4) ✓ Block output if sequence feedback alarm (Yes / No) | |
| Digital outputs | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Step controller 1(2) step 1...4 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |

Table 4-34 Settings and configuration of Step controllers (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|--|---|---|-------------|
| Analog output | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Step controller 1 (2) | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| Actual binary step | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Step controller 1 or 2 | | |
| Min switch time | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step controller 1 or 2 | Min switch time (s) | |
| Start / Stop point steps | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step controller 1 or 2 | Step X start point (%) Step X stop point (%) | |
| Block DX-cooling | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step controller 1 or 2 | Block DX-cooling if outdoor temperature < (°C) | |
| Block step X if supply air fan output signal < | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step controller 1 or 2 | Block step X if supply air fan output signal < (°C) | |
| Block step X if outdoor temperature < | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Step controller 1 or 2 | Block step X if outdoor temperature < (°C) | |

Step controllers and Change-over

By selecting a sequence that is configured as change-over sequence 1 or 2, the digital output signals step 1...4 will be controlled by both the heating sequence and the cooling sequence that is configured in the change-over function.

4.3.8 Support control

Support control is normally used when room temperature control or extract air control has been configured.

Extract air control

When extract air control is configured a room sensor must be installed. *Support control Heating* or *Support control Cooling* will run if support control is configured, the running mode is in Off-state (timer control **OFF** and not in extended running) and if conditions call for support control (see below). Minimum run time is settable 0 to 720 minutes (FS= 20 minutes) (*Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control ► Min time for support control*).

Supply air temperature control

Support control can also be configured when supply air temperature control is used, if a room sensor is installed. The controller uses the configured min. (FS=15°C) and max. (FS=30°C) limitation values as support control setpoints (*Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control*). The values can be changed in *Ventilation ► Actual/Setpoint ► Supply air controller ► Min limit supply air, Max limit supply air*.

Start with supply air fan

Support control can also be configured to start only with the supply air fan. In this mode, the extract air fan is not active. This requires a digital output to be configured, which controls the recirculation damper to open completely so the supply air fan can circulate the air to and from the room. The digital output is called *Recirculation air damper* (*Configuration ► Digital Outputs*).

Active support control for sequence

It's also possible to configure the output value when support control is active (same settings as for recirculation) for each sequence. The sequence output can be configured to 0%, 100% or Auto (modulating 0-100%).

Table 4-35 Settings and configuration for Support control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|--|---|---|-------------|
| Select support control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Support control (Yes/No) | |
| Extract fan running during support control | Configuration ► Functions ► Support control | Extract fan running during support control (Yes/No) | |
| Minimum time for support control | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control | Min time for support control (min) | |
| Setpoints to start/stop heating room | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Start heating room temperature (°C) ✓ Stop heating room temperature (°C) | |
| Setpoint heating | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control | Setpoint heating (°C) | |
| Setpoints to start/stop cooling room | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Start cooling room temperature (°C) ✓ Stop cooling room temperature (°C) | |
| Setpoint cooling | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control | Setpoint cooling (°C) | |

Support control heating

Demand for support control heating is when the room temperature is lower than the start value which is settable 0 to 30°C (*Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control*). The fans will run at the preset speed, the heater and the heat exchanger are controlled by the supply air temperature controller with the configured max limitation for the supply air (FS=30°C) as setpoint and the cooling is shut off (0%). Support control heating stops when the room temperature rises to the stop value and the minimum run time has been exceeded or the running mode changes to **On**.

For each sequence it's also possible to configure the output value when support control heating is active. The sequence output can be configured to 0%, 100% or Auto (modulating 0-100%) (See section 4.3.14 *Recirculation* for more details).

Support control cooling

Demand for support control cooling is when the room temperature is higher than the start value which is settable 20 to 50°C (*Ventilation ► Demand control ► Support control*). The fans will run at the preset speed, the heater and the heat exchanger (cool recovery is active) are shut down (0%) and the cooling is controlled by the supply air temperature controller with the configured minimum limitation (FS=12°C) as setpoint. Support control cooling stops when the temperature falls below the stop value and the minimum run time has been exceeded or the running mode changes to **On**.

For each sequence It's also possible to configure the output value when support control cooling is active. The sequence output can be configured to 0%, 100% or Auto (modulating 0-100%) (See section 4.3.14 *Recirculation* for more details).

4.3.9 Free cooling

This function is used during the summer to cool the building night-time using cool outdoor air, thereby reducing the need for cooling during the day and saving energy.

Free cooling requires an outdoor sensor or an intake temperature sensor and either a room sensor or an extract air sensor. If both outdoor sensor and intake sensor is configured it uses the outdoor sensor for the function.

Free cooling is only activated when all the start conditions below are fulfilled:

- ✓ Less than four days have passed since the unit was last in running mode.
- ✓ The outdoor temperature during the previous running period exceeded a set limit (22°C).
- ✓ It is between 00:00 and 07:00 in the day (settable).
- ✓ The timer outputs for *Normal speed* , *Extended running*, *Normal* and *External switch* are **Off**.
- ✓ A timer channel will be **On** sometime during the next 24 hours.
- ✓ The outdoor temperature is a settable difference (FS=2°C) lower than the room/extract temperature (*Ventilation* ► *Demand control* ► *Free cooling* ► *Start when extract-outdoor* > (°C)).

If an intake sensor is used and/or an extract air sensor is selected and ALL the start conditions are fulfilled, free cooling is activated and will run for 3 minutes (settable) to ensure that the temperature measurement when using an extract air sensor reflects the corresponding room temperature, and that the intake temperature sensor senses the outdoor temperature even if it is placed in the fresh air inlet duct. If an outdoor sensor and a room sensor is selected, the unit will not start free cooling as long as all the temperatures are not within the start and stop temperature intervals.

After three minutes (settable), the stop conditions will be controlled.

Stop conditions:

- ✓ Outdoor temp above the set max. value (18°C) or below the set min. value (condensation risk, 10°C).
- ✓ The room temp/extract air temp. is below the set stop value (18°C).
- ✓ Difference between extract/room and outdoor temperature rises above the settable difference (FS=2°C) - a hysteresis of 0.5 °C.
- ✓ The timer outputs for *Normal speed*, *Extended running*, *Normal* or *External switch* are **On**.
- ✓ It is past 07:00 in the day.

If any stop condition is fulfilled after three minutes, the unit will stop again. Otherwise, operation will continue until a stop condition is fulfilled.

If the unit is stopped due to outdoor temperature is outside the temperature intervals the unit will start again after 60 min (settable), it will not start again if room/extract air temp has reached below the stop value.

When free cooling is active, the fans run at normal speed or the set value for pressure/flow control. An offset can also be entered for the fan setpoints during free cooling. The digital output *Free cooling indication* is active. All sequence A to J outputs are shut down. After free cooling has been active, the heating output is blocked at start up for 60 minutes (configurable time).

Table 4-36 Settings and configuration for Free cooling

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|---|------|
| Select free cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Free cooling (Yes/No) | |
| Select sensors | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | | |
| Pretreatment during free cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Pretreatment | Pretreatment during free cooling (Yes/No) | |
| Free cooling indication (DO) | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Free cooling indication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Running and stopping depending on outdoor temperature | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Free cooling | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Running when day outdoor temperature > (°C) ✓ Stop when night outdoor temperature > (°C) ✓ Stop when night outdoor temperature <(°C) | |

Table 4-36 Settings and configuration for Free cooling (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|---|---|------|
| Stop depending on room temperature | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Free cooling | Stop when room temperature < (°C) | |
| Free cooling start time | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Free cooling | ✓ Free cooling start hour (h) ✓ Free cooling stop hour (h) | |
| Time to block heat output after free cooling | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Free cooling | Time to block heat output after free cooling (min) | |
| Fan-kick temperature check | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Free cooling | Fan-kick temperature check (s) | |
| Fan-kick interval time | Ventilation ► Demand control ► Free cooling | Fan-kick interval time (min) | |

Table 4-37 Inputs and outputs for free cooling

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|--|
| AI | Outdoor temperature sensor or Intake temperature |
| AI | Room sensor or Extract air sensor |
| DO | Free cooling operation |

4.3.10 Cooling recovery

If the cooling recovery has been configured, there is a cooling requirement and the extract air temperature is a settable amount lower than the outdoor temperature, cooling recovery can be activated. When cooling recovery is activated the heat exchanger and damper sequence output signal will be activated in the cooling demand.

Table 4-38 Settings and configuration for Cooling recovery

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|------|
| Select cooling recovery | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Cooling recovery mode (On / Off) | |

Table 4-39 Inputs and outputs for cooling recovery

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|--|
| AI | Outdoor temperature sensor/Intake temperature sensor |
| AI | Extract air sensor/Room temperature sensor |

4.3.11 Enthalpy control

Calculating the enthalpy means to calculate the energy content of the air, taking into consideration both the temperature and the air humidity. The value is given in energy per kilogram air (kJ/kg). If enthalpy control is configured, enthalpy is calculated both outdoors and for the extract air. Enthalpy control is turned on in the configuration of a sequence (*Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence x ► Enable enthalpy control*). If the enthalpy is higher outdoors than in the extract air, the recirculation damper function (if enthalpy control is configured for the sequence) will be overridden to increase the recirculation. The function is not active when using free cooling, in which case outdoor air is used for cooling the room instead.

If both outdoor sensor and intake sensor are configured it uses the intake sensor. In order for the enthalpy calculation to be made the functions *Enable enthalpy control* (*Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence*) and *Cooling recovery mode* must be active, and four sensors are required:

Table 4-40 Settings and configuration for Enthalpy control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|------|
| Select enthalpy control | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence X | Enable enthalpy control | |
| Select cooling recovery mode | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Cooling recovery mode (On / Off) | |

Table 4-41 Inputs and outputs for enthalpy control

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|--|
| AI | Outdoor temperature sensor / Intake temperature sensor |
| AI | Outdoor humidity sensor |
| AI | Room / Extract air temperature sensor |
| AI | Room humidity sensor |

4.3.12 Heat exchanger efficiency monitoring

The function calculates the heat exchanger temperature efficiency in percent when the output signal to the first exchanger sequence is higher than 5 % (settable) and the extract air/efficiency temperature is 2°C (settable) higher than the outdoor temperature (*Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control ► Min temperature difference to show efficiency and Min output exchanger to show efficiency*).

When the control signal is lower than 5 % or the outdoor temperature is higher than 10°C the display will show 0 %.

If an intake sensor is configured it will use that for the outdoor temperature.

The heat exchanger efficiency is calculated using the following formula:

| |
|--|
| <p>Option 1: Efficiency = (Efficiency temp - Outdoor temp) / (Extract air temp - Outdoor temp) * 100</p> <p>Option 2: Efficiency = (Extract air temp - Exhaust air temp) / (Extract air temp - Outdoor temp) * 100</p> |
|--|

Alarm

An alarm is activated if the efficiency falls below the set alarm level (50 %). The alarm limit (trigger value) can be changed in *Alarm status ► 65 Low efficiency exchanger ► Edit ► Alarm trigger value*.



Note! The efficiency temperature sensor should be placed after the heat exchanger but before the heater. It will then replace the exhaust air temperature sensor.

Table 4-42 Settings and configuration for Heat exchanger efficiency monitoring

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------|--|--|------|
| Actual efficiency value | Ventilation ► Actual / Setpoint ► Exchanger | | |
| Analog input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Efficiency temperature exchanger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (°C) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) | |

Table 4-42 Settings and configuration for Heat exchanger efficiency monitoring (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|--|------|
| Select efficiency presentation | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Efficiency presentation (Yes/No) | |
| Minimum temperature difference to show efficiency | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Min temperature difference to show efficiency (°C) | |

Table 4-43 Inputs and outputs for heat exchanger efficiency monitoring

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|--|
| AI | Outdoor temperature sensor / Intake temperature sensor |
| AI | Extract air sensor |
| AI | Exhaust air sensor |
| AI | Efficiency temperature sensor |

4.3.13 External setpoint

An external setpoint device, e.g. Regin's TBI-PT1000 or TG-R4/PT1000 can be connected. The unit is connected to the analog input signal *External setpoint temperature*.

Table 4-44

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|------|
| Select external setpoint device | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | External setpoint device | |
| Analog input | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► External setpoint temperature | | |

Table 4-45 Inputs and outputs for External setpoint

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| AI | External setpoint temperature |

4.3.14 Recirculation

Recirculation is a function for distributing the air in the room using the supply air fan. The function can be used even when there is no heating or cooling demand. When using recirculation control, the extract air fan stops (but can also be set to run) and a recirculation damper opens which allows the air to circulate through the unit.

Recirculation is activated either via a digital input signal or by connecting it to *Extra time channel 4* (Application tool ► Time control). If a timer output for *Low/Normal/High* speed is activated during recirculation via *Extra time channel 4*, *Low/Normal/High* speed gets priority. If a timer output for *Low/Normal/High* speed is activated during recirculation activated by a digital input, recirculation gets priority.

Either a digital output (*Recirculation damper*) or an analog output sequence A to J can be used as an on/off output signal.

Recirculation control can be configured as either air circulation (*temperature control inactive*) or air circulation with temperature control. (Only heating, only cooling or both heating and cooling). Recirculation control has its own setpoint. However, the other settings are the same as for normal operation, i. e. if normal operation has been configured as room control, room control will also be used during recirculation.

The recirculation setpoint can be configured as constant or offset. Constant means that the recirculation setpoint will be used. Offset is based on an offset from the supply air setpoint.

To lower the temperature, it is possible to configure free cooling to be used during recirculation, if the conditions for free cooling are fulfilled, see 4.3.9 *Free cooling*. Then, when the recirculation damper closes, the supply and extract air dampers open and the extract air fan starts. The supply air fan also starts, if it is not already running. If the free cooling function is not configured for recirculation control and you want to cool down the supply air via a low recirculation setpoint, the cooling battery will be used.

A max. room temperature can be configured for recirculation control under *Ventilation ▶ Demand control ▶ Recirculation*. If the room temperature rises above the set value, recirculation will be stopped. When the room temperature has fallen 1 K below the set max limit, recirculation will start again if the start conditions are still fulfilled.

When running frequency controlled fans and using recirculation control you can, depending on the type of fan control, configure a special pressure/flow offset for the setpoint or a manual output signal for the supply air fan (*Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Fans ▶ Offset ... fan when recirculation*).

It's also possible to configure the output value when recirculation is active for each sequence. The sequence output can be configured to 0%, 100% or modulating 0-100%.

Table 4-46 Settings and configuration for recirculation

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|--|---|------|
| Select recirculation | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Function activation | Recirculation (Yes/No) | |
| Select sequence output when recirculation | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Sequence X | Sequence output when recirculation/support (Auto, 0%, 100%) | |
| Setpoint recirculation temperature | Ventilation ▶ Demand control ▶ Recirculation | Setpoint recirculation (°C) | |
| Temperature for change to outdoor air | Ventilation ▶ Demand control ▶ Recirculation | Change to outdoor air when room air > (°C) | |
| Recirculation air damper control | Configuration ▶ Digital outputs ▶ Recirculation air damper | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |

4.3.15 Extra temperature sensor

The input signals *Extra sensor 1, Extra sensor 2, ..., Extra sensor 5*, can be used to add extra temperature sensors for supervision of temperatures that are not related to any control functions. Each sensor has three alarms tied to it: High temperature, Low temperature and Sensor error.

Table 4-47 Settings and configuration for extra temperature sensor

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------|--|---|------|
| Select extra sensors and inputs | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Extra sensors & inputs | ✓ Alarm acknowledgement ✓ Extra sensors ✓ Extra alarm | |
| Analog inputs | Configuration ▶ Analog inputs ▶ Extra sensor X | ✓ Sensor type ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation ✓ Mode ✓ Manual | |
| Change name of extra sensor | Configuration ▶ Analog inputs ▶ Extra sensor | Title extra sensor X | |
| Extra alarm | Configuration ▶ Digital inputs ▶ Extra alarmX | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) Manual / Auto (On, Off, Auto) | |

4.4 Fan control

4.4.1 General

The variable speed of the fan is controlled via a frequency converter.

Variable speed control uses an analog output per fan or Modbus communication for controlling a frequency converter. There is one setpoint for each fan for normal, low and high speed. Pressure or air flow control can be used, the offset is in the configured unit (pressure/flow/percent).

Variable speed fans can also be configured to be run with fixed output values (0-100%).

Timer outputs

The fans are normally controlled by the timer channels for slow, normal and high speed but can also be started via a digital input or communication.

Slow, normal and high speed

The units will always start directly with the desired speed.

The extract air fan and the supply air fan have individual start and stop delays which are normally set so that the extract air fan is started before the supply air fan. If there are not enough digital outputs for individual control, both fans will have to be started using the signal for the supply air fan, and the delay will be created using an external time relay.

Fan control types

There are different types of fan control. The control type is selected in Application tool ► Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation ► Fan control type. See *Table 4-48* below for a description of the different types.

Table 4-48 Fan control types

| | |
|--|---|
| Pressure | Control of the fan speed using pressure transmitters. |
| Flow | Instead of giving a pressure setpoint value, it is possible to use an airflow volume value in m ³ /h. The value from the pressure transmitter is recalculated to a volume flow and the fans will be controlled to give a constant flow. |
| Manual | Use the manual setting if you want to manually set the speed of the fan |
| External | Use the external setting if you have an external device that controls the fan speed, e.g. 0...10 V device. |
| Supply air pressure and extract air fan slave | The speed of the supply air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air duct. The extract air fan does not have a pressure transmitter, instead you let the output for the extract air fan follow the control signal for the supply air fan. A scaling factor can be added if the characteristics of the extract air fan are not the same as the characteristics of the supply air fan. (Only pressure control of the supply air fan is possible using this function.) |
| Supply air pressure with extract air flow slave | The speed of the supply air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air duct. The extract air fan is controlled by the supply air flow, in order to achieve a balanced ventilation. A pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air fan cone ("SAF flow") gives a measured value of the present supply air flow. A corresponding pressure transmitter is placed in the extract air fan cone and gives a measured value of the extract air flow. The supply air flow is the setpoint used for control of the extract air fan. A scaling factor can be added if the extract air fan does not have the same characteristics as the supply air fan. |

Table 4-48 Fan control types (continued)

| | |
|--|--|
| Extract air pressure with supply air fan slave | The speed of the extract air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the extract air duct. The supply air fan has no pressure transmitter. Instead, the supply air fan output is made to follow the extract air fan control signal. A scaling factor can be added if the supply air fan characteristics are not the same as the characteristics of the extract air fan (only pressure control of the extract air fan is possible using this function). |
| Extract air fan pressure with supply air flow slave | The speed of the extract air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the extract air duct. The supply air fan is controlled by the extract air duct flow in order to achieve a balanced ventilation. A pressure transmitter placed in the extract air fan cone ("EAF flow") provides a measurement of the current extract air flow. A corresponding pressure transmitter is placed in the supply air fan cone, providing a measurement of the supply air flow. The supply air fan is controlled using the extract air flow as a setpoint. A scaling factor can be added if the supply air fan does not have the same characteristics as the extract air fan. |

Frequency converters

There is support for the following frequency converters and/or EC controllers:

- ✓ Vacon NXL
- ✓ Lenze
- ✓ Omron V1000
- ✓ Emerson Commander
- ✓ LS
- ✓ EBM
- ✓ Danfoss FC 101
- ✓ ABB ACS
- ✓ EC Blue

Read more about the frequency converters in *Appendix F Frequency converters and EC controllers for heat exchangers*

Compensation curve

When running pressure/flow control or manual frequency control, it is possible to for the pressure/flow or output to be compensated. By using compensation, the fan can be run at low speed more of the time. The fan speed will increase only when necessary, thus saving energy.

This compensation can be made depending on any analog input such as supply air, extract air, room, outdoor temperature, humidity, CO₂ etc. There are three equal compensation functions.

It is possible to compensate either one or both fans at the same time. It is possible to set which fan that should be compensated, the supply or extract air fan.

There are three compensation functions called *Fan compensation curve 1...3* which can be used to set a compensation based on the configured analog input signal (temperature, pressure, flow humidity, CO₂). The curve has three parameter pairs which correspond to the value of the compensation at three different temperatures.

The compensation can be selected to apply to both fans or one fan, to low, normal, high or all speeds or only when defrosting.

When configuring in Application tool, you select the following settings for the compensation curve:

Table 4-49 Settings and configuration for fan compensation curve 1, 2, 3

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Options | Note |
|-------------------------------|--|---|------|
| Fan level, compensation curve | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan compensation curve 1/2/3 ► Fan level | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ All levels ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed ✓ Low + Normal speed ✓ Normal + High speed | |
| Compensation mode | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan compensation curve 1/2/3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ In all modes ✓ When defrosting | |
| Fan type to compensate | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan compensation curve 1/2/3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air fan + extract air fan ✓ Supply air fan ✓ Extract air fan | |
| Sensor used in compensation | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan compensation curve 1/2/3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Intake air temperature ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Exhaust air temperature ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Room temperature 1...10 etc. | |

Setpoints for fan compensation

The setpoints for the compensation curves are in the **Ventilation** section in Application tool.

In *Figure 4-12 Example of fan compensation curve* below is an example of how to compensate the fan depending on the outdoor temperature. The speed of the fan increases at low and high outdoor temperatures. The output of the compensation curve is added to the setpoint of the fan (*Ventilation ► Fan control ► Supply air fan/Extract air fan ► Actual setpoint compensation*).

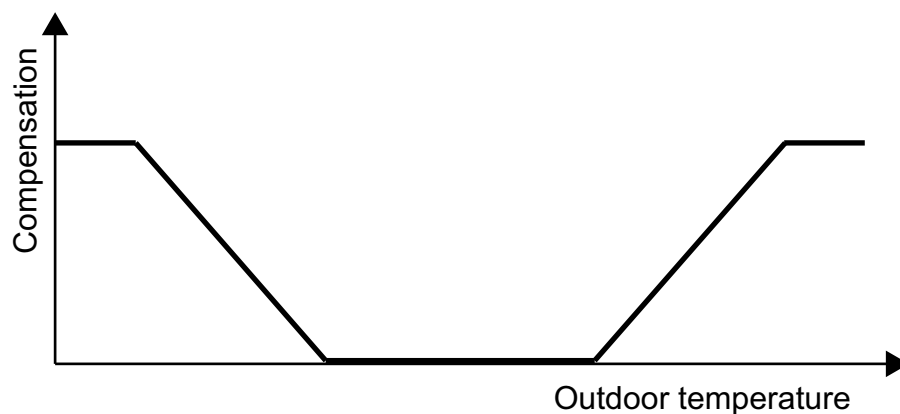


Figure 4-12 Example of fan compensation curve

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|---|--|--|---|
| Select fan speed compensated temperature setpoint | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Fan speed compensated temperature setpoint | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Low ✓ High ✓ Low + High |
| Lower/Middle/Higher point X | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Fan compensation curve 1/2/3 | Lower/Middle/Higher point X | Points on the X-axis |
| Lower/Middle/Higher point Y | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Fan compensation curve 1/2/3 | Lower/Middle/Higher point Y | The Y-axis can be in Pa, % or m ³ /h depending on the fan control type. |

Timer outputs

The fans are normally controlled by the timer channels for low, normal and high speed but can also be started via digital input or communication. (Application tool ► Time control)

Fan levels

A frequency controlled fan is the only type of fan that works with the Corrigo. The fan can be set to *Low*, *Normal* or *High* speed. The selection of the fan speed defines which IOs and time channels will be active in the application.

The fans will always start directly with the desired speed.

There are four different fan speed levels to choose from in Application tool:

- ✓ Normal
- ✓ Low - Normal
- ✓ Normal - High
- ✓ Low - Normal - High

Variable speed control uses an analogue output per fan or Modbus communication for controlling a frequency converter.

For more information about frequency converters, see *Appendix F Frequency converters and EC controllers for heat exchangers*

The fans are normally controlled by the timer channels for slow, normal and high speed but can also be started via digital input or communication.

The extract air fan and the supply air fan have individual start and stop delays which are normally set so that the extract air fan is started before the supply air fan. If there are not enough digital outputs for individual control, both fans will have to be started using the signal for the supply air fan, and the delay will be created using an external time relay.

Application tool menu path for fan control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|---|--|
| Fan control type | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Fan control type | |
| Fan levels | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Fan levels | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal ✓ Low-Normal ✓ Normal-High ✓ Low-Normal-High |
| Select fan | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air + Extract air ✓ Supply air ✓ Extract air | |
| Select flow presentation | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | Flow presentation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Yes ✓ No |
| Fan indication | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | Supply/ Extract air fan indication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run indication |
| Extract air fan slaved by exchanger supply air flow | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | Extract air fan slaved by exchanger supply air flow (Yes/ No) | |

Information for the specialist - Function descriptions

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|--|--|------|
| K-factor | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Flow calculation supply air K-factor ✓ Flow calculation extract air K-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger supply air K-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger extract air K-factor | |
| X-factor | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Flow calculation supply air X-factor ✓ Flow calculation extract air X-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger supply air X-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger extract air X-factor | |
| Setpoint, external flow | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | External flow setpoint (Yes/No) | |
| Analog inputs flow supply air | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Flow supply air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (m³/h) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (m³/h) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (m³/h) | |
| Analog inputs flow extract air | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Flow extract air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (m³/h) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (m³/h) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (m³/h) | |
| Analog inputs flow exchanger supply air | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Flow exchanger supply air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (m³/h) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (m³/h) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (m³/h) | |
| Feedback Supply/Extract air fan | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Feedback supply/extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally Open) Mode (On/Off/Auto) | |
| Analog output Supply / Extract fan | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Supply / Extract air fan | Range output: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0-10V ✓ 2-10 V ✓ 10-2 V ✓ 10-0 V | |
| Actual values Supply/Extract air fan | Ventilation ► Actual/Setpoint ► Supply air fan / Extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Pressure supply / extract air ✓ Flow supply / extract air ✓ Actual setpoint compensation ✓ Actual setpoint ✓ Output signal ✓ Bus values SAF 1...5 Frequency (from frequency converter) ✓ Current (from frequency converter) ✓ Power (from frequency converter) ✓ Error (from frequency converter) | |

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------|--|---|------|
| Setpoints for fans | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Fans | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint low/normal/high speed supply air fan (% , Pa, m³/h) ✓ Setpoint low/normal/high speed extract air fan (% , Pa, m³/h) ✓ Flow supply/extract air (m³/h) ✓ Slave factor ✓ Offset supply/extract air when free cooling (% , Pa, m³/h) ✓ Offset supply/extract air when recirculation (% , Pa, m³/h) | |
| Setpoint supply/extract air fan | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Supply air fan/Extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Start/stop delay ✓ Outdoor air damper stop delay ✓ Min pressure for supply/extract air fan indication ✓ Min flow for supply/extract air fan indication | |

4.4.2 Fan control types

Pressure

During pressure control, two separate analog output signals are used for supply and extract air and two separate analogue input signals for supply and extract air for pressure transmitters. The fan speeds are controlled via frequency converters, thereby maintaining constant pressure. The pressure transmitter inputs are scalable using Min input (V) and Max input (V).

A digital output signal is normally used for each fan (*Supply air fan start/step 1* and *Extract air fan start/step 1*) for sending a start signal to the frequency converters. The start signal is activated as long as the fan is expected to be running and the control signal is > 0%.

For the supply and extract air fans, there is one individually settable value for normal speed, for low and high speed. Changing between the speed setpoint values is done using the timer channels or using digital input signals (*Extended Operation low/normal/high speed*).

Settings and configuration for Pressure control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Select pressure control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Fan control type | |
| Fan levels | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Fan levels | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal ✓ Low-Normal ✓ Normal-High ✓ Low-Normal-High |
| Select fan | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air + Extract air ✓ Supply air ✓ Extract air | |
| Analog inputs pressure supply air | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Pressure supply air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (Pa) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (Pa) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (Pa) | |

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|------|
| Analog inputs pressure extract air | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Pressure extract air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (Pa) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (Pa) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (Pa) | |
| Feedback Supply/Extract air fan | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Feedback supply/extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally Open) Mode (On/Off/Auto) | |
| Analog output Supply / Extract fan | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Supply / Extract air fan | Range output: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0-10V ✓ 2-10 V ✓ 10-2 V ✓ 10-0 V | |
| Actual values Supply/Extract air fan | Ventilation ► Actual/Setpoint ► Supply air fan / Extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Pressure supply / extract air ✓ Flow supply / extract air ✓ Actual setpoint compensation ✓ Output signal ✓ Bus values SAF 1...5 Frequency (from frequency converter) ✓ Current (from frequency converter) ✓ Power (from frequency converter) ✓ Error (from frequency converter) | |
| Setpoints for fans | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Fans | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint low/normal/high speed supply air fan (% , Pa, m³/h) ✓ Setpoint low/normal/high speed extract air fan (% , Pa, m³/h) ✓ Flow supply/extract air (m³/h) ✓ Slave factor ✓ Offset supply/extract air when free cooling (% , Pa, m³/h) ✓ Offset supply/extract air when recirculation (% , Pa, m³/h) | |
| Setpoint supply/extract air fan | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Supply air fan / Extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Start/stop delay ✓ Outdoor air damper stop delay ✓ Min pressure for supply/extract air fan indication ✓ Min flow for supply/extract air fan indication | |

Flow

Instead of giving a pressure setpoint value, it is possible to use an airflow volume value in m³/h. The value from the pressure transmitter is recalculated to a volume flow using the formula below and the fans will be controlled to give a constant flow.

$$\text{Flow} = K * \Delta P^X$$

K and X are settable constants depending on the fan size. ΔP is the differential pressure over the fan in Pa. Each fan has its own set of parameters.

X is normally 0.5 indicating that the flow is proportional to the square root of the differential pressure.

Table 4-50 Settings for K- and X-factor

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Description |
|----------|---|--|-------------|
| K-factor | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Flow calculation supply air K-factor ✓ Flow calculation extract air K-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger supply air K-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger extract air K-factor | |
| X-factor | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Flow calculation supply air X-factor ✓ Flow calculation extract air X-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger supply air X-factor ✓ Flow calculation exchanger extract air X-factor | |

Manual

Manual control of the fan is set in *Ventilation ► Manual/Auto*.

Frequency controlled fans can be controlled at a fixed rotational speed. The rotational speed is selected by setting a fixed output signal (0 – 100%). There is one individual setpoint value for normal speed, for low speed and high speed.

Fans that are run with a fixed output signal can also be compensated (see the section above). In this mode, pressure sensors are not needed.

External

This signal can be used to control the SAF and EAF flow setpoints from an external VAV system if the "Frequency control external" fan type is used.

If this signal is configured as an analog input signal, the flow setpoint for the SAF and EAF will be controlled in normal speed.

The signal can be configured by using scaling: Min volt input (Vmin)/Min flow and Max volt input (Vmax)/Max flow. The configuration is done in *Configuration ► Analog inputs ► External control supply air fan* and *External control extract air fan*

Supply air pressure and extract air fan slave

The rotational speed of the supply air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air duct. The extract air fan does not have a pressure transmitter, instead you let the output for the extract air fan follow the control signal for the supply air fan. A scaling factor can be added if the characteristics of the extract air fan are not the same as the characteristics of the supply air fan.



Note! Only pressure control of the supply air fan is possible using this function.

The extract air fan will start directly at 50% after the start delay. Then the heating of the exchanger will work for this operating mode as well. When the supply air fan starts, the extract air fan will be slave controlled by the supply air flow.

Supply air pressure with extract air flow slave

The rotational speed of the supply air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air duct. The extract air fan is controlled by the supply air flow, in order to achieve a balanced ventilation. A pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air fan cone (*SAF flow*) gives a measured value of the present supply air flow. A corresponding pressure transmitter is placed in the extract air fan cone and gives a measured value of the extract air flow.

The supply air flow is the setpoint used for control of the extract air fan. A scaling factor can be added if the extract air fan does not have the same characteristics as the supply air fan. The scaling factor is found in *Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Slave factor*

Extract air pressure with supply air fan slave

The rotational speed of the extract air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the extract air duct. The supply air fan has no pressure transmitter. Instead, the supply air fan output is made to follow the extract air fan control signal. A scaling factor can be added if the supply air fan characteristics are not the same as the characteristics of the extract air fan (only pressure control of the extract air fan is possible using this function). The scaling factor is found in *Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Slave factor*.

Extract air fan pressure with supply air flow slave

The rotational speed of the extract air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the extract air duct. The supply air fan is controlled by the extract air duct flow in order to achieve a balanced ventilation. A pressure transmitter placed in the extract air fan cone (*EAF flow*) provides a measurement of the current extract air flow. A corresponding pressure transmitter is placed in the supply air fan cone, providing a measurement of the supply air flow.

The supply air fan is controlled using the extract air flow as a setpoint. A scaling factor can be added if the supply air fan does not have the same characteristics as the extract air fan. The scaling factor is found in *Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Slave factor*

Step controlled fans

It is possible to control the speed of the fans via digital outputs if the type of fan control is set to *Manual* or *External* (*Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Function activation ▶ Fan control type*).

Fans with up to 3 speeds can be controlled by this function (*Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Fan control ▶ Step control of fans*). The function converts the control signal of the fan to start/stop signals for the step outputs.

Switch points and hysteresis are settable parameters (*Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Fan control ▶ Switch point step 1-2 SAF / 2-3 SAF / 1-2 EAF / 2-3 EAF (%)*, *Hysteresis (%)*). The switch between the steps of the fans is delayed by a timer *Speed change delay (s)* (FS = 10s) (*Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Supply air fan/Extract air fan*). When increasing the speed, the fan must run at the lower speed for the set delay time before the next higher speed is activated. If the speed is reduced, the output of the higher stage is switched off and the lower stage is switched on after the delay time has expired. Only the output of the selected speed is active.

Table 4-51 Settings and configuration for step control of fans

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------|--|
| Select Fan control type | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Function activation | Fan control type | ✓ Manual ✓ External |
| Step control of fans | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Fan control | Step control of fans | ✓ No ✓ 1 step ✓ 2 steps ✓ 3 steps |
| Switch points | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Fan control | Switch point x | |

Table 4-51 Settings and configuration for step control of fans (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------|---|--|------|
| Hysteresis | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | Hysteresis | |
| Digital outputs | Configuration ► Digital outputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air fan start/step1 ✓ Supply air fan step 2 ✓ Supply air fan step 3 ✓ Extract air fan start/step 1 ✓ Extract air fan step 2 ✓ Extract air fan step 3 | |
| Delay time | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Supply air fan | Speed change delay | |
| Delay time | Ventilation ► Fan control ► Extract air fan | Speed change delay | |

Kitchen function

Kitchen function is an additional function for external controlled fans; *Fan control type = External* . The function will stop the unit if the external control signal is lower than a settable limit. A potentiometer which is connected to an analog input can start and stop the air handling unit in addition to control the speed of the fans.

The following settings need to be done to get the function activated:

- ✓ Fan control type = External (*Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation ► Fan control type*)
- ✓ Kitchen function = Yes (*Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control ► Kitchen function*)
- ✓ Analog input: External control supply air fan and External control extract fan (*Configuration ► Analog inputs*) configured to the same physical input

Different speeds of the fans can be achieved by differently adjusted curves for the two analog inputs. (*Configuration ► Analog inputs ► External control xxx fan ► Min/Max input (V), Min/Max signal(%)*). The unit will stop if the voltage at the input *External control supply air fan* falls below the Min input (V). It starts again if the signal rises above the Min input (V) + a fix hysteresis of 0,1V.

Table 4-52 Settings and configuration for kitchen function

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| Select Fan control type | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Fan control type | External |
| Kitchen function | Configuration ► Functions ► Fan control | Kitchen function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Yes |
| Analog inputs | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ External control supply air fan ✓ External control extract air fan | |

4.4.3 Demand controlled ventilation

In applications with varying occupancy the fan speeds or mixing dampers can be controlled by the air quality as measured by a CO₂ sensor.

With the CO₂ function it's possible to start and stop the fans, compensate the fan speed and in combination with mixing damper let in more outdoor air depending on the CO₂ value.

When the function is activated with start/stop function and the CO₂ value rises above a settable start value (default: 800 ppm) the fans will start at configured speed (default: normal speed), if they are not already running. Should the CO₂ value continue to rise, the fan speed can increase if compensation with CO₂ value

is configured (See function *Fan compensation curve 1 in Application tool*). The fans will stop when the CO₂ value falls a settable hysteresis (default: 160 ppm) below the start value.

If demand controlled ventilation is activated in combination with mixing dampers and the CO₂-value rises above the setpoint value, the dampers controlled by a sequence with CO₂ function will be overtaken by the CO₂ controller and let in more outdoor air. The function is controlled by a PI-controller.

The function has a settable minimum running time.

Application tool menu paths for Demand control

Table 4-53 Settings and configuration for Demand control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|--|---|------|
| Select type of CO ₂ control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | CO ₂ control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Fan start/stop function ✓ Mixing damper function ✓ Fan start/stop + Mixing damper | |
| CO ₂ control in sequence | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence X | CO ₂ control (No/CO ₂ Sequence 1, 2) | |
| CO ₂ control mode | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence X | CO ₂ control mode (Increasing/Decreasing) | |
| Analog input CO ₂ room/Extract air | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► CO ₂ room/extract air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/Max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (ppm) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (ppm) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (ppm) | |
| Setpoints CO ₂ control | Ventilation ► Demand control ► CO ₂ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint mixing damper (ppm) ✓ Start limit fan start/stop (ppm) ✓ Stop hysteresis fan start/stop (ppm) ✓ Min time for CO₂ control (min) | |
| PID settings | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► CO ₂ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ P-band (ppm) ✓ I-time (s) ✓ D-time (s) | |

Inputs and outputs for Demand control

| Inputs and Outputs | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| AI | CO ₂ sensors |

4.4.4 Extra fan motor control

External control of two external fan motors can be configured. The fans are started via either a digital input, extra time channel 4 or when the unit is started.

A digital output activates the fan motor. A digital input is available for run time indication / motor protection.

Table 4-54 Settings and configuration for Extra fan motor control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|--|---|------|
| Select Extra fan motor control | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Extra fan motor control (No, 1, 2) | |
| Feedback and start/stop of extra fan motor | Configuration ► Functions ► Extra fan motor control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Type of feedback fan motor 1, 2 (None, Alarm, Run Indication) ✓ Start/stop function fan motor 1, 2 (Digital input, Unit running, Extra time channel 4) | |
| Digital input Start/Stop extra fan motor | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Start/(Stop) extra fan motor 1, 2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) Manual / Auto | |
| Digital input Feedback extra fan motor 1, 2 | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Feedback extra fan motor 1, 2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) Manual / Auto | |
| Digital output extra fan motor 1, 2 start | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Extra fan motor 1, 2 start | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Extra time channel 4 | Time control ► Extra time channel 4 | | |

Table 4-55 Inputs and outputs extra fan motor control

| Motor control 1 | Motor control 2 | |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| DI | DI | Start/(Stop) extra fan motor |
| DI | DI | Feedback extra fan motor |
| DO | DO | Extra fan motor start |

4.5 Pump control

Digital inputs and outputs can be configured for pump control.

All the pumps can use run indication with malfunction alarm, or an alarm input connected to a motor protection or similar.

4.5.1 Heating circuit, water heating

The circulation pump for the heating sequence will always run when the outdoor temperature is lower than a settable value (FS +10°C) (*Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Sequence x ► Pump running when temperature < (°C)*). At higher outdoor temperatures the pump will run when the sequence output signal is larger than 0 V.

If no outdoor temperature sensor has been configured, the stop temperature can be set to 0°C. Then the pump will only run on heat demand.

The pump has a settable stop delay.

The pump will be exercised once daily at a settable time (FS: 15:00 / 3 p.m.) for one minute or the set shortest running time, whichever is the longest.

4.5.2 Exchanger circuit, liquid connected exchangers

The circulation pump for the exchanger sequence will run when the sequence output signal is larger than 0 V.

The pump has a settable, shortest running time.

The pump will be exercised once daily at a settable time (FS: 15:00 / 3 p.m.) for 1 minute, or the set stop delay, whichever is the longest.

4.5.3 Cooling circuit

The circulation pump for the cooling sequence will run when the sequence output signal is larger than 0 V.

The pump has a settable, shortest running time.

The pump will be exercised once daily at a settable time (FS: 3 p.m.) for 1 minute, or the set stop delay, whichever is the longest.

4.5.4 Settings and configuration in Application tool for pump control

Table 4-56 Settings and configuration for pump control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-------------------------|--|--|------|
| Select pump control | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | Pump control (Yes / No) | |
| Pump stop mode | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | Pump stop mode (Auto / Always running) | |
| Type of pump indication | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | Type of pump indication (None / Alarm / Run indication) | |
| Digital output | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Sequence A to J pump | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Setpoints pump | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Sequence A to J | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Pump stop delay (min) ✓ Pump-kick hour (h) ✓ Pump running when outdoor temperature < (°C) ✓ Hysteresis to allow pump stop (°C) | |

4.5.5 Inputs and outputs for pump control

Table 4-57 Inputs and outputs for pump control

| Heating | Exchanger | Cooling | |
|---------|-----------|---------|--|
| AI | - | - | Outdoor temperature sensor |
| DO | DO | DO | Start / Stop circulation pump |
| DI | DI | DI | Run indication / alarm, circulation pump |

4.6 Damper control

4.6.1 Close-off dampers

The outdoor air and exhaust air ducts close-off dampers can be controlled by digital outputs or be hard-wired to the supply air fan relays for normal, low and high speed so that the damper is open when the supply air fan is running. When using pressure controlled fans the digital activation signal is activated as soon as the fan has start conditions. This signal can be used to open the close-off damper.

Select damper type in *Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation*.

When the unit is stopped it's possible to configure a delay time before the *Outdoor air damper* and *Exhaust air damper* is closing.

- ✓ Outdoor air damper close delay: 0-300 seconds (Default: 0 s) (*Ventilation* ▶ *Fan control* ▶ *Supply air fan* ▶ *Outdoor air damper stop delay (s).*)
- ✓ Exhaust air damper close delay: 0-300 seconds (Default: 0 s)(*Ventilation* ▶ *Fan control* ▶ *Extract air fan* ▶ *Exhaust air damper stop delay (s).*)

Table 4-58 Settings and configuration of Close-off dampers

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|------|
| Select damper type | Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Function activation | Damper: ✓ None ✓ Outdoor ✓ Outdoor + Exhaust ✓ Exhaust | |
| Digital output outdoor air damper | Configuration ▶ Digital outputs ▶ Outdoor air damper | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Digital output exhaust air damper | Configuration ▶ Digital outputs ▶ Exhaust air damper | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |

4.6.2 Fire/smoke dampers

Fire dampers are normally configured to open on fire alarm but can be configured to be normally open instead.

Fire damper exercising

Fire damper exercising can be configured. The exercise interval is settable. To be able to use this function, all the dampers must have end-position switches.

The digital input *Feedback fire damper* should be wired to all the fire damper end position switches (*Configuration* ▶ *Digital inputs* ▶ *Feedback fire damper*).

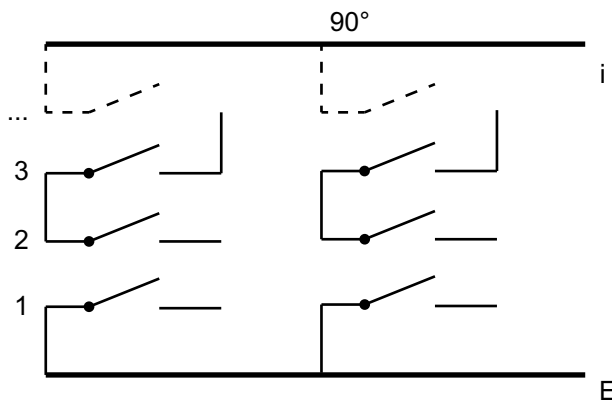


Figure 4-13 Dampers

When the test cycle is initiated, the digital output *Fire damper* will be activated and the dampers will begin to move. Within the set time (90 s) the signal *Feedback fire damper* change to indicate that the dampers have left their normal positions. If not, an alarm will be triggered.

Then, within the set time, *Feedback fire damper* must change again to indicate that all the dampers have reached the other end position. If not, an alarm will be triggered.

When all dampers have reached the end position the output *Fire damper* will be reset to drive the dampers back to normal position. Again, within the set time (90 s) the signal on the digital input *Feedback fire damper* must change to indicate that the dampers have left the end positions. If not an alarm will be triggered.

Then, within the set time, *Feedback fire damper* must change again to indicate that all the dampers are back to their normal positions. If not an alarm will be triggered.

The controller can be configured to stop the air handling unit during the damper testing at *Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke ► Fire damper test*, where it's possible to select if the test will be when the unit is running or stopped.

All dampers must be wired to the same output in order to get correct results.

The fire alarm input can be configured as normally closed or normally open (*Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Fire Alarm*).

Table 4-59 Settings and configuration of fire and/or smoke dampers

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|---|------|
| Select fire and/or smoke | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Fire / Smoke: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Fire ✓ Smoke ✓ Fire + Smoke | |
| Select operation mode when fire/smoke alarm | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Operation mode when fire/smoke alarm: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Stopped ✓ Continuous run ✓ Running via normal start/stop conditions ✓ Supply air fan run ✓ Extract air fan run | |
| Supply air fan setpoint type when fire/smoke alarm | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Supply air fan setpoint type when fire/smoke alarm: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Manual output ✓ Low speed setpoint ✓ Normal speed setpoint ✓ High speed setpoint | |
| Manual setpoint supply air | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Manual setpoint (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | |
| Manual output supply air | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Manual output (%) | |
| Extract air fan setpoint type when fire/smoke alarm | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Supply air fan setpoint type when fire/smoke alarm: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Manual output ✓ Low speed setpoint ✓ Normal speed setpoint ✓ High speed setpoint | |
| Manual setpoint extract air | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Manual setpoint (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | |
| Manual output extract air | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Manual output (%) | |
| Outdoor air damper function when fire/smoke alarm | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Outdoor air damper function when fire/smoke alarm: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal function (follow the fan) ✓ Always open ✓ Always closed | |

Table 4-59 Settings and configuration of fire and/or smoke dampers (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|--|------|
| Exhaust air damper function when fire/smoke alarm | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Exhaust air damper function when fire/smoke alarm: ✓ Normal function (follow the fan) ✓ Always open ✓ Always closed | |
| Fire damper mode | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Fire damper mode ✓ Not active ✓ Dampers normally closed ✓ Dampers normally opened | |
| Fire damper test | Configuration ► Functions ► Fire/Smoke | Fire damper test ✓ No test ✓ Test when unit running ✓ Test when unit stopped | |
| Digital input Feedback fire damper | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Feedback fire damper | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Digital input Fire/Smoke alarm | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Fire/Smoke alarm | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Digital output fire damper | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Fire damper | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Sequence output when fire / smoke mode | Configuration ► Functions ► Sequence A to J | Sequence output when fire / smoke mode | |
| Setpoints fire damper | Ventilation ► Fire/Smoke ► Fire/Smoke | ✓ Run time fire damper (s) ✓ Test interval fire damper (d) ✓ Test hour fire damper (h) | |

4.6.3 Inputs and outputs for dampers

| Inputs and Outputs | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| DO | Outdoor air damper |
| DO | Exhaust air damper |
| DO | Fire damper |
| DI | Fire alarm |
| DI | Smoke alarm |
| DI | Feedback fire alarm |

4.7 Pretreatment

Control of dampers and pump for preheated or pre-cooled outdoor air via an underground intake channel.

The digital output *Pretreatment* is set to preheating when the unit is started and the outdoor temperature is below the set heating start limit (default 8°C) or to precooling when the outdoor temperature is above the set cooling start limit (default 19°C).

If the outdoor temperature exceeds the set heating start limit by more than 1°C, preheating will be stopped, as well as if the outdoor temperature falls below the cooling start limit by 1°C.

If a sensor is configured in the intake duct this temperature will be compared with the outdoor temperature. If the temperature in the intake duct does not exceed the outdoor temperature by more than 1°C (adjustable) 5 minutes (adjustable) after start-up when using preheating, preheating will be stopped. The same conditions apply to precooling, i.e. if the intake temperature is not more than 1°C (adjustable) cooler than the outdoor temperature, precooling will be stopped.

Pretreatment always starts at start-up of the unit, if the outdoor temperature so permits. If pretreatment is stopped due to a small difference between the intake temperature and the outdoor temperature, pretreatment will be blocked for 6 hours. Then pretreatment will start (if the outdoor temperature so permits) and run for at least 5 minutes (adjustable)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|--|---|------|
| Select pretreatment | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Pretreatment (Yes/No) | |
| Select if pretreatment activated during free cooling | Configuration ► Functions ► Pretreatment | Pretreatment activated during free cooling (Yes / No) | |
| Intake sensor configuration | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Intake air temperature | Sensor type | |
| Digital output: Pretreatment start | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Pretreatment start | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Setpoints pretreatment | Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Pretreatment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Activate preheater when outdoor temperature < (°C) ✓ Activate precoolers when outdoor temperature > (°C) ✓ Hysteresis (°C) ✓ Min difference between outdoor and intake air temperature (°C) ✓ Pretreatment block time if difference below min (h) ✓ Min run time (min) | |

4.8 Humidity control

Humidity control can be configured as Humidification, Dehumidification or both Humidification and Dehumidification.

Two humidity sensors can be connected, a room sensor for control and an optional duct sensor for maximum limiting. The limit sensor can be omitted.

The humidity control is handled by a PI-controller.

The humidity sensors must give 0...10 V DC for 0...100 % RH.

4.8.1 Humidification

An analog output is used to control a humidifier. The output will increase on decreasing humidity. A digital output can also be used to start a humidifier.

Maximum limitation function using duct humidity sensor:

If the maximum limitation is 80 % RH and the hysteresis is 20 % RH, the controller output signal will begin decreasing at 60 % RH. When halfway to 80 % RH (i.e. when at 70 % RH), half the output signal will be damped. If the humidity in the duct still reaches 80 % RH, the entire output signal will be damped.

4.8.2 Dehumidification

An analogue output (*Humidity control*) is used to control a dehumidifier. The output will increase on increasing humidity. A digital output can also be used to start a dehumidifier.

4.8.3 Humidification / Dehumidification

An analogue output (*Humidity control*) is used to control a humidifier. The output will increase on decreasing humidity.

For dehumidification it's configurable which sequence that should be activated for dehumidification through condensation. The parameter for configuration is at *Configuration ► Functions ► Humidity control ► Select sequence for dehumidify*. The output will increase on increasing humidity. This signal overrides the cooling signal from the temperature controller so the output can be activated for dehumidification even if the temperature controller demand is zero.



Note! For good temperature control when using cooling for dehumidification it is important that the cooler is placed first in the air stream so that the exchanger and heater can be used to reheat the air after dehumidification.

4.8.4 Digital humidity signal

A digital output signal, *Humidity control start*, can be used for on/off control of humidifiers/dehumidifiers. The output signal has an activation value and a deactivation value which are connected to the humidity controller output. The signal is activated when the humidity controller output rises above the set activation value and is deactivated when the humidity controller output drops below the set deactivation value.

Setpoints are found in *Ventilation ► Humidity control*

If a start signal is needed for a cooling unit or a magnetic valve for DX dehumidification, the digital output signal for the configured sequence *Sequence x pump* should be used. In this case, the *pump* stop delay should be set to 0 s (*Ventilation ► Temperature control ► Sequence x ► Pump stop delay*).

4.8.5 Settings and configuration for Humidity control

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Select Humidity control type | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Humidification ✓ Dehumidification ✓ Humidification + Dehumidification | |
| Select Sensor | Configuration ► Functions ► Temperature control | Room temperature sensor (1...16) etc. | |
| Select sequence for dehumidify | Configuration ► Functions ► Humidity control | Select sequence for dehumidify | |
| Select type of output | Configuration ► Functions ► Humidity control | Select type of output <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Analog ✓ Step ✓ Analog + Step | |
| Analog inputs: Humidity room/ extract air / Supply air / Outdoor | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Humidity room/extract air / Supply air / Outdoor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min / max input (V) ✓ Min / max signal (%RH) ✓ Compensation (%RH) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (%RH) | |
| Analog output: Humidity control | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Humidity control | Range output: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| Digital output: Humidity control start | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Humidity control start | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | Dehumidification / Humidification |

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------------|--|---|------|
| Setpoints Humidity control | Ventilation ► Humidity control ► Humidity control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Setpoint humidity room/extract (%RH) ✓ Max limit humidity supply air (%RH) ✓ Neutral zone between humidification and dehumidification ✓ Max deviation room/extract air humidity (%RH) ✓ Digital output start/stop point (%RH) ✓ Hysteresis for max limit humidity supply air (%RH) | |
| PID settings | Ventilation ► PID controllers ► Humidity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ P-band (%RH) ✓ I-time (s) ✓ D-time (s) ✓ Max deviation room/extract air humidity (%RH) ✓ Digital output start/stop point (%RH) ✓ Hysteresis for max limit humidity supply air (%RH) P-band | |

4.8.6 Required inputs and outputs for humidity control

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| AI | Room humidity sensor |
| AI | Duct humidity sensor |
| AI | Outdoor humidity sensor |
| AO | Humidity control output |
| DO | Humidity control start |

4.9 Filter monitoring

Turn on filter monitoring in *Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation* .

Analog filter guards may be made air flow dependent. This means that a higher pressure drop is permitted across a filter at a higher air flow. For this purpose, X and Y coordinates are used to set the linear function that should be followed at a pressure drop alarm. They can also be accessed through the alarm settings in the display. FS = X1:0 m³/h, Y1:10 Pa : X2:2000 m³/h, Y2:150 Pa.

If a constant pressure drop alarm level is wanted, Y1 and Y2 should be set to the same value. In cases where flow control is not used, the first pressure value applies to pressure drop alarms (Y1).

4.9.1 Settings and configuration for filter monitoring

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------------|---|---|------|
| Activate filter monitoring | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Filter monitoring (yes/no) | |
| Type of filter monitoring | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor ✓ Guard ✓ Sensor + Guard | |
| Filter placement | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air ✓ Extract air ✓ Supply air + Extract air | |

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---|---|---|------|
| Filter alarm reset | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | Yes/No | |
| Filter alarm time (month) | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | 1...12 | |
| Filter alarm supply air limit X1/ X2 (m ³ /h) | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | Factory settings (FS): ✓ X1 = 0 ✓ X2 = 2000 | |
| Filter alarm supply air limit Y1/ Y2 (Pa) | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | Factory settings (FS): ✓ Y1 = 10 ✓ Y2 = 150 | |
| Filter alarm extract air limit X1/ X2 (m ³ /h) | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | Factory settings (FS): ✓ X1 = 0 ✓ X2 = 2000 | |
| Filter alarm extract air limit Y1/ Y2 (Pa) | Configuration ► Functions ► Filter monitoring | Factory settings (FS): ✓ Y1 = 10 ✓ Y2 = 150 | |

Required inputs and outputs for filter monitoring

| Inputs and outputs | Menu path in Application tool | Name | Settings |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|
| AI | Configuration ► Analog inputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Pressure filter supply air ✓ Pressure filter extract air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Device ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min input (V) ✓ Max input (V) ✓ Min signal (Pa) ✓ Max signal (Pa) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) |

4.10 Extended operation and External stop

The digital inputs for extended running can be used to force the unit to start in low, normal or high speed although the timer says the operation mode should be **Off**. This digital input has always higher priority than running via time schedule.

The unit will run for the set time. If the running time is set to 0 the unit will only run as long as the digital input is closed.

The signal *External stop* will stop the unit, even if the timer or one of the signals *Extended operation low speed*, *Extended operation normal speed* or *Extended operation high speed* says it should stay in running mode.

Table 4-60 Settings and configuration for extended operation and external stop

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------------|---|--|------|
| Select extended operation | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Extended operation (Yes/No) | |
| Select external stop | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | External stop (Yes/No) | |
| Select extended operation speed | Configuration ► Functions ► Extended operation | Extended operation low/normal/ high speed (Yes/No) | |

Table 4-60 Settings and configuration for extended operation and external stop (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|---|--|------|
| Digital inputs: Extended operation low/normal/high speed | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Extended operation low/normal/high speed | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Digital input: External stop | Configuration ► Digital inputs | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |

Table 4-61 Inputs and outputs Extended operation and external stop

| Inputs and Outputs | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| DI | Extended operation low speed |
| DI | Extended operation normal speed |
| DI | Extended operation high speed |
| DI | External stop |

4.1 | Time-switch outputs

Up to four digital time-switch outputs can be configured. Each time channel has a separate scheduler with four periods per week-day.

Extra time channel 4 can be used to control the function *Recirculation*, see 4.3.14 *Recirculation*

Table 4-62 Settings and configuration for time-switch outputs

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|---------------------------|---|----------------------------|------|
| Select extra time channel | Configuration ► Functions ► Extra indications & functions | Extra time channel (0...4) | |
| Settings Time schedule | Time control ► Extra time channel 1...4 | | |

Table 4-63 Inputs and outputs Time-switch outputs

| Inputs and Outputs | Name | Settings | Menu path in Application tool |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| DO | Extra time channel 1 | ✓ Controller/Expansion unit ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ NC (Normally closed)/NO (Normally open) | Configuration ► Digital outputs |
| DO | Extra time channel 2 | ✓ Controller/Expansion unit ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ NC (Normally closed)/NO (Normally open) | Configuration ► Digital outputs |
| DO | Extra time channel 3 | ✓ Controller/Expansion unit ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ NC (Normally closed)/NO (Normally open) | Configuration ► Digital outputs |
| DO | Extra time channel 4 | ✓ Controller/Expansion unit ✓ Terminal ✓ Name ✓ NC (Normally closed)/NO (Normally open) | Configuration ► Digital outputs |

4.12 SFP, Specific Fan Power

When the frequency controlled fans are connected via Modbus and also supply information on motor output, the Corrigo is capable of calculating SFP using the following formula:

$$\text{SFP} = \text{Total effect from all fans} / \text{Supply air fan flow (in m}^3\text{/s)}$$

If both SAF and EAF flow transmitters are connected the controller uses the highest value. If only the SAF flow is connected that is used. If no flow sensor is connected it uses the highest calculated flow from the SAF pressure transmitter or EAF pressure transmitter.

Power loss as a percentage of the frequency converter can be added for calculating the total output. If, for instance, power loss is 5 %, the total output will be as follows:

$$\text{Total output} = (\text{Supply air fan output} + \text{Extract air fan output}) \times 1.05$$

A daily and a monthly average (always 30 days) are also computed and presented. SFP for the average values is calculated only when the unit is running

The SFP values are displayed in Ventilation ► Fan control ► SFP

4.13 Extra controller

An independent temperature control circuit for control of for example a separate zone. The circuit can be configured to heating or cooling. It has an analog input signal for temperature sensors and an analog output signal 0...10 V. There is also a digital output signal which is activated when the analog output signal is above 1 V and deactivated when the analog signal is below 0.1 V. The circuit can be configured to be active all the time or to be active only when the unit is running or when defrosting.

An alarm will be triggered if *Extra controller* is in manual position or if a sensor error occurs.

The extra controller can also be controlled by freeze protection.

Type of freeze protection: *Freeze protection temp 1-3*.

Table 4-64 Settings and configuration for Extra controller

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|--|--|------|
| Select extra controller | Configuration ► Functions ► Function activation | Extra controller Yes / No | |
| Configuration Extra controller | Configuration ► Functions ► Extra controller | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Start/Stop function ✓ Control mode ✓ Type of freeze protection ✓ Pump control ✓ Pump running mode ✓ Type of feedback ✓ Digital start output ✓ Extra contr. output when recirculation/support ✓ Sequence output min/max limit (%) | |
| Analog inputs temperature extra controller | Configuration ► Analog inputs ► Extra controller temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor type ✓ Min/max input (V) ✓ Min/Max signal (°C) ✓ Filter factor ✓ Compensation (°C) ✓ Mode ✓ Manual (°C) | |

Table 4-64 Settings and configuration for Extra controller (continued)

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|--|--|--|------|
| Digital inputs | Configuration ► Digital inputs ► Feedback extra controller | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) Manual / Auto | |
| Analog outputs | Configuration ► Analog outputs ► Extra controller | Range output: ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |
| Digital outputs Extra controller start / Extra controller pump | Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Extra controller start / Extra controller pump | ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) | |
| Setpoint extra controller | Additional function ► Extra controller ► Actual/Setpoint | Setpoint extra controller (°C) | |
| Temperature control | Additional function ► Extra controller ► Temperature control | ✓ Digital start output start/stop point (%) ✓ Pump stop delay (min) ✓ Pump-kick hour (h) ✓ Pump running when outdoor temperature < (°C) ✓ Hysteresis to allow pump stop (°C) | |
| PID settings | Additional function ► Extra controller ► PID controller | ✓ P-band (°C) ✓ I-time (s) ✓ D-time (s) | |
| Manual / Auto | Additional function ► Extra controller ► Manual / Auto | ✓ Controller mode ✓ Manual set (%) ✓ Controller output (%) ✓ Extra controller start mode ✓ Start ✓ Extra controller pump mode ✓ Start | |

4.14 Room unit

A room unit, ED-RUx, can be configured in the *Functions* menu in Application tool.

Room units are available with or without display, or as a touch display (see instructions and product sheets for ED-RU... and ED-RUD).

Different functions are available depending on the selected room unit, such as:

- ✓ Setpoint adjustment
- ✓ Show temperature
- ✓ Extended operation
- ✓ Select the speed of the fan

| Feature | Menu path in Application tool | Variable | Note |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------|
| Temperature to show in ED-RUx | Configuration ► Functions ► Room unit | Temperature to show in ED-RUx: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Room temperature of the display ✓ Room temperature from sensor connected to controller ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Extract air temperature | |
| Function on/off button | Configuration ► Functions ► Room unit | Function on/off button: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No function ✓ On/Off function ✓ On/Off/Extended operation function | |
| Fan speed extended run | Configuration ► Functions ► Room unit | Fan speed extended run: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Low speed extended run ✓ Normal speed extended run ✓ High speed extended run | |
| Extended operation | Configuration ► Functions ► Room unit | | minutes |
| Max negative setpoint adjustment | Configuration ► Functions ► Room unit | | |
| Max positive setpoint adjustment | Configuration ► Functions ► Room unit | | |

5 Information for the specialist - Configuration

5.1 Configuration of the Corrigo

The configuration of the Corrigo is made in Application tool, a free PC-based software available on www.regincontrols.com

The controller doesn't need to be connected to the computer while configuring. All settings are made in the tool and then uploaded to the controller.

An infinite number of configurations can be stored in the computer memory for later use.

A communication cable is required in order to upload the configuration to the controller. The controller must also be powered up and the application selected in order for it to be configured.

5.1.1 Predefined configurations for Corrigo

There are predefined configurations available for easy configuration. They can be selected in the internal text display, in the web interface or can be downloaded as atf-files on Regin's webpage. The atf-files can be used in Application tool for further offline modification and adaption.

The predefined configurations are a part of Regin's Ready-Steady-Go concept which makes it much easier and faster to configure the controller.

Predefined configurations in internal text display

Use the internal text display in the Corrigo to select a predefined configuration.

1. Start from the start menu.

```
Vent controller 5.0
2020-01-08 14:29
System: Normal run
Sp:22.0 Act: 22.5°C
```

2. Press the right button **[▶]** 6 times until you reach the menu to select the configuration.

```
Choose Config File
None
```

3. Select the configuration you want. Available configurations depend on the number of IOs in the hardware.

4. Select add-ons. Available add-ons depends on the used hardware and selected configuration.

CO2 fan add-on
No

CO2 damper add-on
No

Extended run add-on
No

Fire alarm add-on
No

Free cooling add-on
No

5. Activate the configuration

Load configuration
No

Predefined configurations in web interface

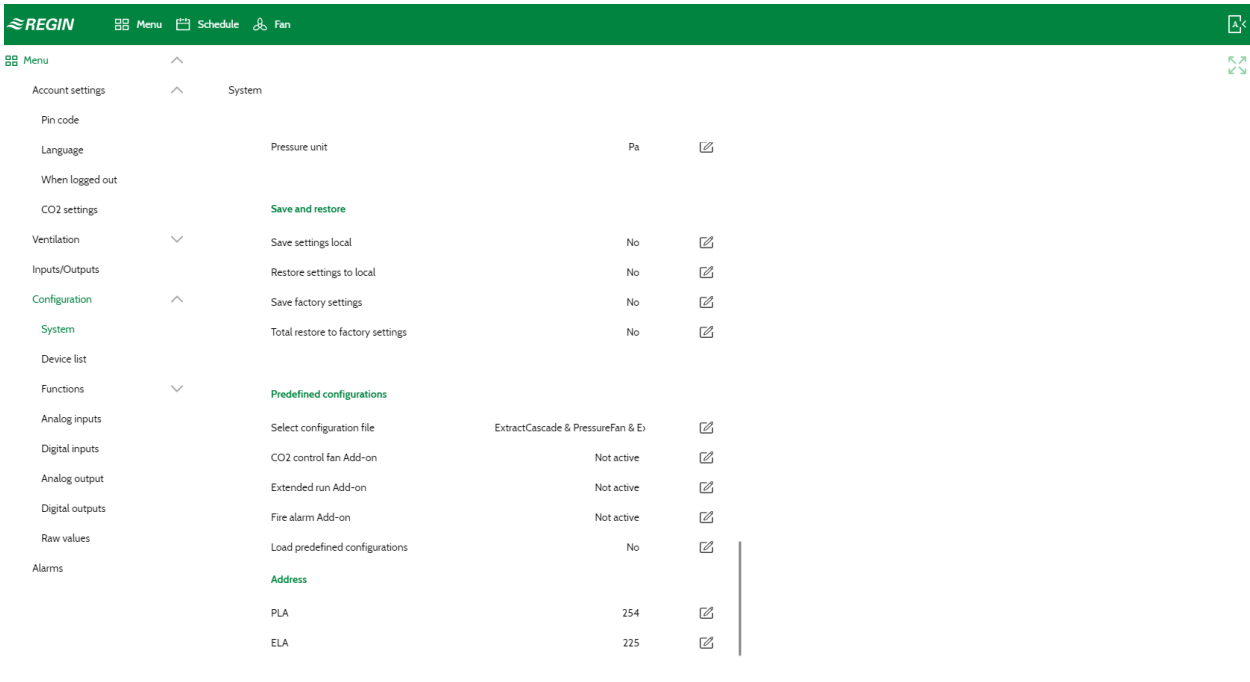


Figure 5-1 Predefined configuration in web interface

Predefined configurations as atf-files

Predefined configurations can be downloaded as atf-files from Regin’s website (www.regincontrols.com). The atf-files can be opened in Application tool and synchronized to the controller.

5.1.2 Application tool

Application tool is used both to configure, monitor and make changes in the application. The start screen gives an overview about what functions are available. For a description of the functions, see table 5-1 below. For configuration and ventilation settings see *chapter 5.5 Configuration - Functions* and *chapter 5.8 Ventilation*.

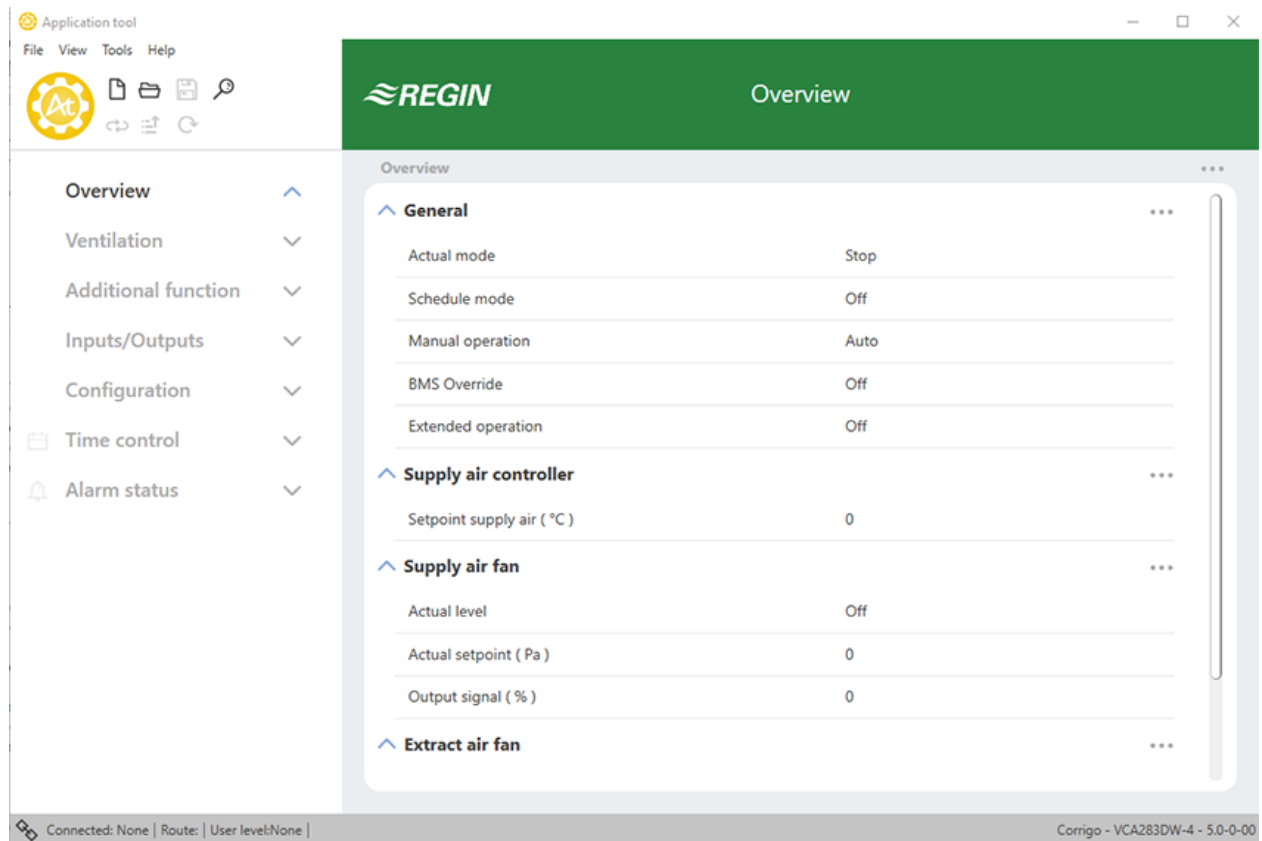


Figure 5-2 Application tool start screen

Table 5-1 Application tool: Menu items

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Overview | An overview of the functions and values in the application |
| Ventilation | Configure setpoints, temperatures etc. Monitoring of ventilation unit. |
| Additional function | Configuration of an extra controller. |
| Inputs/Outputs | Read values from all inputs and outputs. |
| Configuration | Configuration of the BAS (Building Automation System). Switch on and off functions, define sequences etc. |
| Time control | Configure when the system should be working. Also possible in the display and in the web interface. |
| Alarm status | Check and acknowledge the alarms in the application. |

5.2 Work flow for configuration and commissioning the Corrigo

1. Start by configuring the controller in Application tool or in the web interface. Both user-interfaces can be used to configure the controller in the same way. All following information is based on Application tool, but also applies to the web interface. Go through all the steps under the **Configuration** menu, see table 5-2 below.



Note! All menus in Application tool are adaptive, which means that they adapt to the function/application you choose to set up. Therefore, not all menu items are available for all applications.

Table 5-2 Configuration menu in Application tool

| Configuration menu item | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| System | General settings, Communication settings, Unit settings, Save and restore settings |
| Device list | Activation of the different devices in the BAS (Building Automation System) |
| Functions | Activation of functions in the BAS. Configuration of sequences A to J |
| Analog inputs | Configuration of Analog inputs |
| Digital inputs | Configuration of Digital inputs |
| Analog outputs | Configuration of Analog outputs |
| Digital outputs | Configuration of Digital outputs |
| Raw values | Read raw values from the controller and expansion units |

2. Go to **Ventilation** menu in Application tool after the configuration is done. In the Ventilation menu you will set values and parameters for the application, see table below.

Table 5-3 Ventilation menu in Application tool

| Ventilation menu item | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Actual/Setpoint | Read the actual values and setpoints from the controller. Change setpoints. |
| Temperature control | Setting of parameters and values for Sequence A to J, Step controllers, Freeze protection, Exchanger, Pretreatment and Summer mode |
| Fan control | Setting of values for fans, SFP, and compensation curves |
| Demand control | Setting of values for CO ₂ , Recirculation, Free cooling and Support control |
| Fire/Smoke | Setting of values for Fire and Smoke dampers and alarms |
| Humidity control | Setting of values for humidity control |
| PID controllers | Setting of P, I and D- values for Room, Extract air, Sequence A to J, Supply air fan, Extract air fan, CO ₂ , Freeze protection, Defrosting and Humidity |
| Manual/Auto | Setting of Manual or Auto control of units, functions and sequences. |
| Status | Read status for the Ventilation unit and Sequences A to J |

3. Load the application into the controller and commission. The application can be loaded from the web interface or Application tool.

In Application tool, go to the *Tools* menu at the top and select *Load program*.



Note! The controller and the computer need to be in the same network.

5.3 Configuration - System

Start with configuration of the system which contains the configuration of:

- ✓ General settings
- ✓ Communication settings
 - ✓ Serial Ports
 - ✓ BACnet
 - ✓ TCP/IP
- ✓ Display port
- ✓ Unit settings
- ✓ CLOUDigo
- ✓ Save and restore

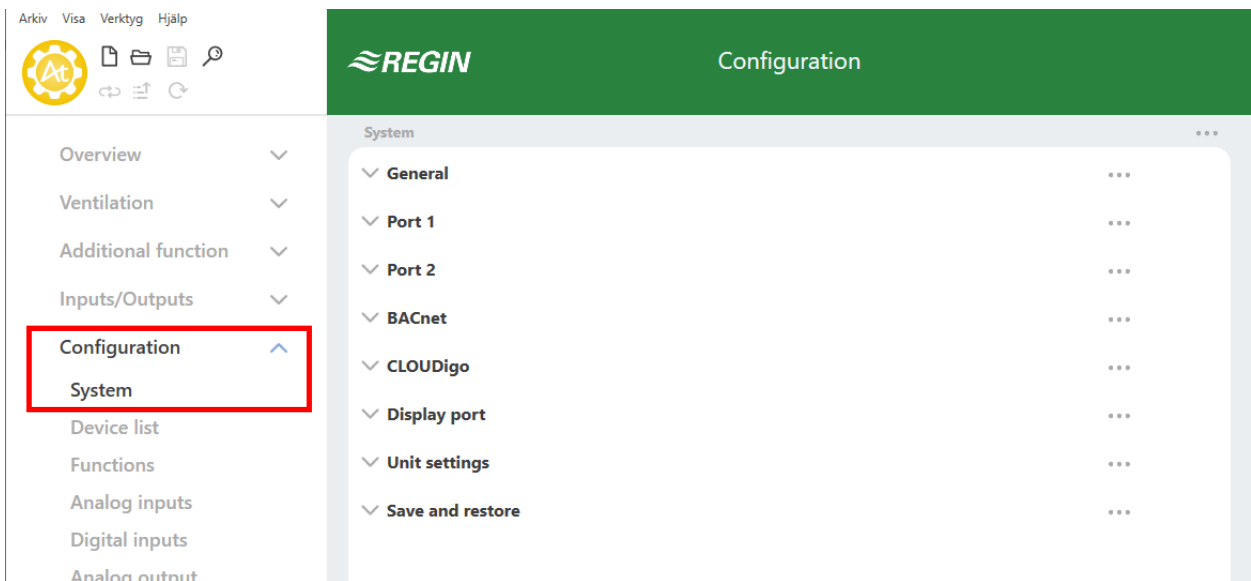


Figure 5-3 System configuration in Application tool

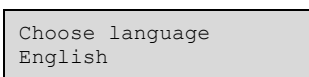
5.3.1 General settings

Under *General* is information about the controller, and some general settings can be made.

Change language

The display language can be changed either by the front display, in the web interface or in Application tool.

Front display menu:



Note! This menu is also accessible by holding the [OK] button pressed during power-up or by pressing the [▶] button four times when the start display is shown.

Web interface:

Account settings ▶ Language

Application tool:

Configuration ▶ System ▶ General ▶ Language

Start screen

There are several different start screens to choose from. The start screen can be changed in Application tool at: *Configuration ▶ System ▶ General*

Type 1, Show headline, date/time, vent. mode, supply temp / setp.

```
Vent controller 5.0
2019-08-01 11:28
System: Normal speed
Sp: 32.8°C Act:33.1°C
```

Second line: Date and time

Third line: Status of the unit

Fourth line: Supply temperature and setpoint

Type 2, Show headline, vent. mode, supply temp / setp, sequence A to C

```
Vent controller 5.0
System: Normal speed
Sp: 32.8°C Act:33.1°C
A 100 B 100 C 100
```

Second line: Status of the unit

Third line: Supply temperature and setpoint

Fourth line: Output signal of the sequences A to C

Type 3, Show headline, vent. mode, supply temp / setp, SAF / EAF pressure

```
Vent controller 5.0
System: Normal speed
Sp: 32.8°C Act:33.1°C
SAF: 2000 EAF: 2000
```

Second line: Status of the unit

Third line: Supply temperature and setpoint

Fourth line: SAF- and EAF- pressure

Type 4, Show headline, date/time, vent. mode

```
Vent controller 5.0
2019-08-01 11:28
System: Normal speed
```

Second line: Date and time

Third line: Status of the unit

Type 5, Show headline, date/time

```
Vent controller 5.0
2019-08-01 11:28
```

Second line: Date and time

Automatic switch between summer and winter time adjustment

The internal clock is normally configured for automatic summer / winter time adjustment. When enabled, the clock will be set forward one hour at 02:00 am on the last Sunday of March and adjusted back one hour at 03:00 am on the last Sunday of October.

The function can be disabled in Application tool: *Configuration* ▶ *System* ▶ *General*

Automatic logoff

If the access level is set to **Operator** or **Admin**, the user will automatically be logged off after a set time of inactivity. The time is settable in units of 5 seconds in Application tool. The default is 60 units = 5 minutes

The automatic log off can be disabled in Application tool: *Configuration* ▶ *System* ▶ *General* ▶ *Time before automatic logoff in display (unit 5s) (min)*

5.3.2 Port 1 and Port 2

The controller can have one or two serial ports. In a controller with two serial ports, both ports have the same functions. However, they can not both be configured to have the same function at the same time, except that both can be slaves.

Table 5-4 Available settings for Port configuration

| Types of communication | Available formats | Available Baud rates |
|---|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ EXOline slave (Default) ✓ EXOline master ✓ Modbus slave ✓ Modbus master ✓ BACnet MSTP slave ✓ EFX master | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 8N1 – 8 bit, no parity, 1 stop bit ✓ 8E1 – 8 bit, even parity, 1 stop bit ✓ 8O1 – 8 bit, odd parity, 1 stop bit (Default) ✓ 8N2 – 8 bit, no parity, 2 stop bit ✓ 8E2 – 8 bit, even parity, 2 stop bit ✓ 8O2 – 8 bit, odd parity, 2 stop bit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 9600 (Default) ✓ 14400 ✓ 19200 ✓ 28800 ✓ 38400 ✓ 57600 ✓ 76800 ✓ 115200 |

The default settings of the ports is EXOline slave:

```
Function port1
EXOline slave
Format 8O1
Baud 9k6
```

Table 5-5 Port 1 and 2: Function default values

| Function | Connection to | Format | Baud |
|----------------|--|--------|------|
| EXOline slave | Application tool or SCADA system | 8O1 | 9600 |
| EXOline master | Pressure transmitters, Expansion units or Room units | 8O1 | 9600 |
| Modbus slave | SCADA system via Modbus or master controller | 8N1 | 9600 |

Table 5-5 Port 1 and 2: Function default values (continued)

| Function | Connection to | Format | Baud |
|--------------------|--|--------|------|
| Modbus master | Fans, Rotary exchanger, Pressure transmitters, Damper actuators and Wireless receivers | 8N1 | 9600 |
| BACnet MS/TP slave | BACnet SCADA or BACnet master controller | 801 | 9600 |

5.3.3 Modbus slave

Set the Modbus address for the Modbus slave.

5.3.4 BACnet

The controller is capable of communication via the BACnet -protocol, using either IP or MS/TP data link formats.

In order to connect a controller to a BAS (Building Automation System) via BACnet/IP, a controller with a TCP/IP port is required. To connect to a BAS via BACnet MS/TP, a controller with an RS485 communication port is required.



Note! All menus in Application tool are adaptive, which means that they adapt to the function/application you choose to set up. Therefore, not all menu items are available for all applications.

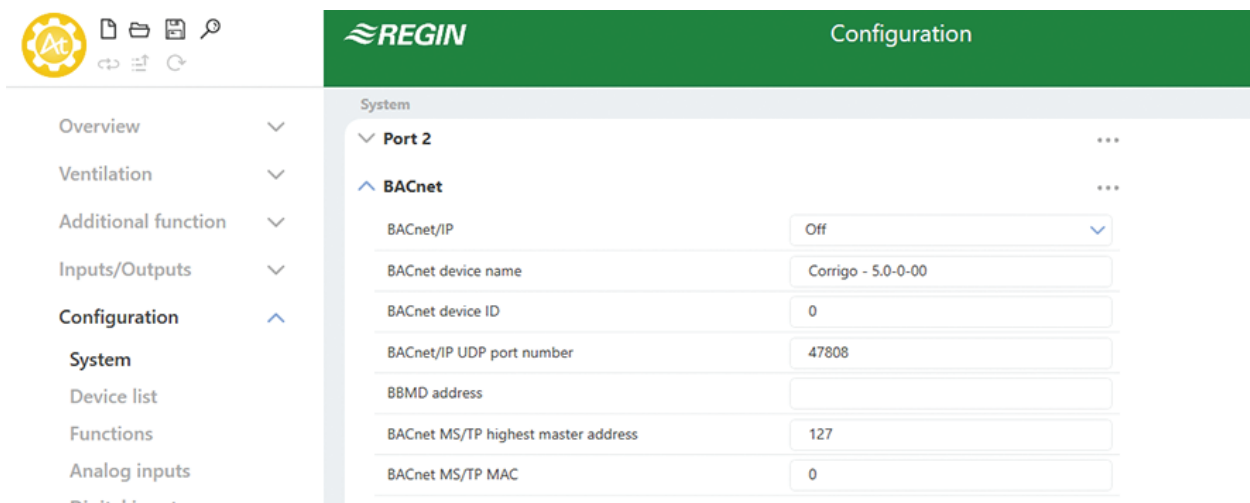


Figure 5-4 All BACnet settings

Table 5-6 BACnet settings

| Variable | Function | Description |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| BACnet/IP | On/Off | The BACnet/IP protocol is disabled as default. Choose On to enable the protocol. |
| BACnet device name | Name of the controller | Editable |
| BACnet device ID | The ID of a device, used to identify it on the BACnet network | The ID number must be unique, and can not be duplicated anywhere on the BACnet network. Editable. |
| BACnet/IP UDP port number | 47808 | |

Table 5-6 BACnet settings (continued)

| Variable | Function | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| BBMD address | The address is entered as host:port , where host can be the host's name if DNS is configured. If DNS is not configured, the host address should be entered in the format xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx , followed by the port number (default setting 47808). Example: mybbmd: 47808 (with DNS configured) or 10.100.50.99:47808 | The BBMD address (BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device) is used for discovering devices that are attached to different BACnet/IP subnets and separated by an IP-router. Editable. |
| BACnet MS/TP highest master address | 127 | The max master address is the MAC address of the highest master device on the BACnet MS/TP network segment. Setting this number above the highest MAC address will decrease network performance. Editable. |
| BACnet MS/TP MAC | 0 | The MAC address of the device. This needs to be unique only to the subnet to which the device is attached. Editable. |

5.3.5 CLOUDigo

The Corrigo can be connected to Regin's cloud server CLOUDigo for access to the controller from any computer.

Set *Active* to **On** to be able to connect to CLOUDigo.

Read more about CLOUDigo at Regin's webpage, www.regincontrols.com.

5.3.6 Display port

Two different external displays can be used with the Corrigo.



Note! To change from E3-DSP as external display to the ED-T43L-V you need to disconnect the controller from power and connect it again.

| Display | Description |
|-----------|--|
| E3-DSP | External text display with menu buttons. |
| ED-T43L-V | External touch display. 4.3 inch. |

Both displays can be found on www.regincontrols.com

5.3.7 Unit settings

Choose units for the system.

| Function | Unit |
|-------------|--|
| Temperature | °C or °F |
| Flow | m ³ /h, CFM, m ³ /s or l/s |
| Pressure | Pa or in.wg |

5.3.8 Save and restore

It is possible to save all settings in a separate memory area of the controller and restore it afterwards. Two different settings can be stored; local settings and factory settings. The saved settings are available after a reset of the application, see *chapter 6.3 Loading the application*.



Note! A reload of the application to the controller will delete the saved settings.

| Variable | Function | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------|--|
| Save settings local | Yes/No | Saving of the current configuration as local "user" settings |
| Restore settings to local | Yes/No | Restore the saved settings. |
| Save factory settings | Yes/No | Saving the current configuration as factory settings |
| Total restore to factory settings | Yes/No | Go back to the factory settings the controller was delivered with. |

5.3.9 Controller address (PLA : ELA)

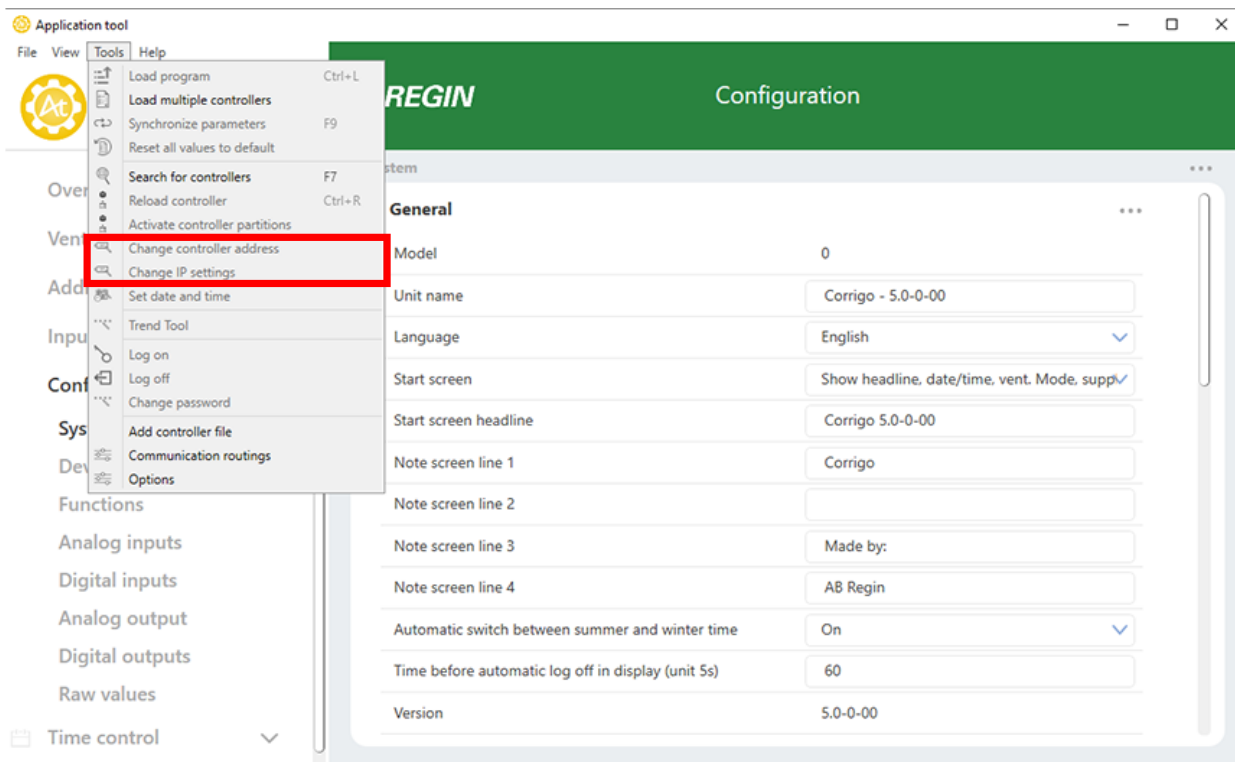


Figure 5-5 Changing the controller address and IP settings

The controller uses PLA:ELA addresses when connecting to Application tool and when multiple controllers are connected in a network. Application tool normally uses the addresses PLA = 254 and ELA = 254, so if an address is changed, the new address must also be entered in Application tool. If several controllers are connected in a network, all the units must have the same PLA address, but each unit must have a unique ELA address.

The address can be changed in the Application tool in the menu Tools ► Change controller address, see *Figure 5-5 Changing the controller address and IP settings* above.

5.3.10 IP-configuration

IP configuration can be made both in Application tool or in the built-in display.

The *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol* (DHCP) is a network protocol used on *Internet Protocol* (IP) networks for dynamic distribution of network configuration parameters, such as IP addresses, DNS servers and other services.

The controller can be configured to either obtain an IP address from a DHCP server (dynamic) or the address can be set manually (static).

Three additional functions can be activated on the network interface:

- ✓ BACnet IP communication
- ✓ Connection to the Cloud-server
- ✓ Modbus TCP

If you wish to set a static IP address for the controller, enter the IP address you wish to use along with the subnet mask, gateway address and DNS server address. In Application tool you go to the *Tools* menu and choose *Change IP settings*, see figure *Figure 5-5 Changing the controller address and IP settings* above.

In the display you do as follows below:

```
TCP/IP
```

```
DHCP: Yes
Set static IP
Running IP
-
```

```
IP
192.168.001.234
Subnet mask
255.255.255.000
```

```
Running subnet mask
-
Running gateway
-
```

```
Running DNS1
192.168.001.001
Running DNS2
192.168.001.001
```

5.4 Configuration - Device list

Different kind of devices can be connected to the Corrigo, i.e. transmitters, fans/frequency converters and expansion units.

It is possible to change the name of the Device in the *Name* field

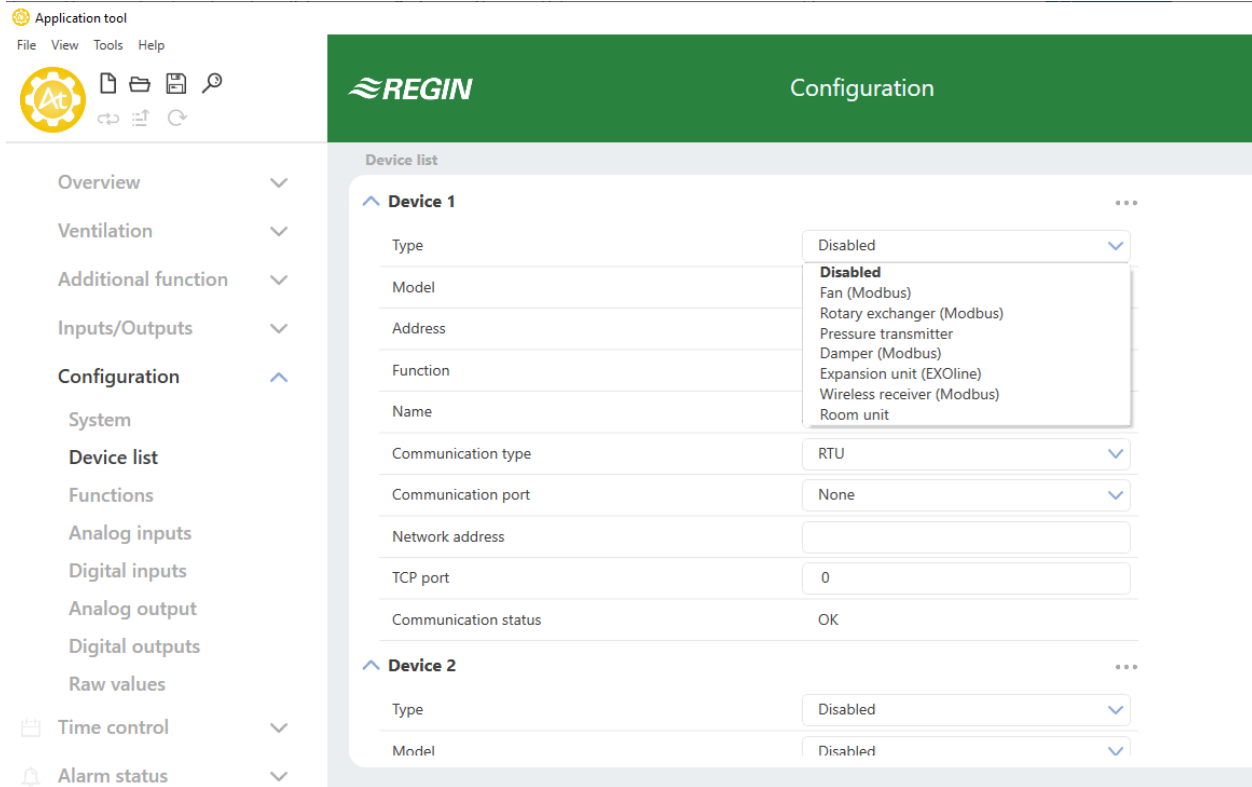


Figure 5-6 Device list

5.4.1 Fan (Modbus)

The Corrigo only supports frequency controlled fans with Modbus communication. The fan can be set to three different speeds: *Low*, *Normal* and *High*.

Table 5-7 Fan models and configuration

| Model | Function | Name |
|---|---|------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Vacon ✓ Lenze ✓ Yaskawa/Omron ✓ Emerson ✓ LS iG5A ✓ LS iS7 ✓ EBM - PAPST ✓ DANFOSS FC101 ✓ ABB ACSxxx ✓ Ziehl blue | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Disabled ✓ Supply air fan ✓ Extract air fan | Optional: name the fan |

5.4.2 Rotary exchanger (Modbus)

A rotary heat exchanger can be connected to the controller. Three different models can be used.

Table 5-8 Rotary exchanger models and configuration

| Model | Function | Name |
|---|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ RHC 200 (Reflex- Winkelmann) ✓ VariMax25M (IBC control) ✓ OJ DHRX | Sequence A to J | Optional: Name the rotary exchanger |

5.4.3 Pressure transmitter (Modbus / EXOline)

Regin's differential pressure transmitter Presigo can be connected to the controller. Two generations of Presigo are available (PDT... and PTDX) and they are available with one or two pressure sensors. Presigo can be configured as expansion unit (1...10) (under *Configuration* ▶ *Device list* ▶ *Device x* ▶ *Function*) and will expand the number of available I/O:s.

| Presigo model | Generation | Pressure sensors | Communication | Expansion with I/O:s |
|---------------|------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| PDT...C | 1 | 1 | Modbus | 2 x UI |
| PDT...C-2 | 1 | 2 | Modbus | 2 x UI |
| PDT...C | 1 | 1 | EXOline | 2 x UI |
| PDT...C-2 | 1 | 2 | EXOline | 2 x UI |
| PDTX... | 2 | 1 | Modbus | 2 x UI, 2 x UO |
| PDTX...-2 | 2 | 2 | Modbus | 2 x UI, 2 x UO |

5.4.4 Damper actuator

The controller supports two different kinds of damper actuators

Table 5-9 Damper models and configuration

| Model | Function | Name |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Belimo Brand ✓ Siemens | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sequence A to Sequence J ✓ Recirculation air damper ✓ Outdoor air damper ✓ Exhaust air damper ✓ Fire damper | Optional: Name the damper actuator |

5.4.5 Expansion unit (EXOline)

In order to connect additional inputs and outputs to the controller, a communication device needs to be configured. It is possible to connect two expansion units, giving a maximum number of $28 \times 3 = 84$ inputs/outputs. I/O-expansion units or controllers configured as expansion units can be connected.



Note! The expansion units must have the addresses 241:1 and 241:2 respectively (PLA:ELA).

| Expansion unit | Number of I/O:s |
|------------------|-----------------|
| IO-A15MIXW-3-BEM | 15 I/O:s |
| IO-A28MIXW-3-BEM | 28 I/O:s |
| IO-V19MIXW-1-BEM | 19 I/O:s |

5.4.6 Wireless receiver (Modbus)

To be able to use wireless transmitters and sensors in the installation, a wireless receiver must be connected to the Corrigo. There are two receivers available, with different numbers of sensors that can be connected.

| Wireless Receiver | Number of sensors |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| RCW-M | 16 |
| RCW-M32 | 32 |

No further settings are necessary to communicate with the wireless receiver.

5.4.7 Room unit (EXOline/Modbus)

The temperature, fan speed and CO₂-level in a room can be controlled via a room unit connected to the Corrigo. There are nine different room units to choose from with different features (see table below).

The room units communicate via EXOline and are connected to the serial ports or display port.

In Application tool, they are configured as expansion units 1...10.

| Article | Occu-pancy button | 3-step fan control | Built-in CO ₂ sensor | Setpoint knob | Multi-function button | Hidden setpoint | Display | EXOline (E)/ Modbus (M) |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|-------------------------|
| ED-RU | - | - | - | ✓ | - | - | - | E |
| ED-RU-O | ✓ | - | - | ✓ | - | - | - | E |
| ED-RU-F | - | ✓ | - | ✓ | - | - | - | E |
| ED-RU-FO | ✓ | ✓ | - | ✓ | - | - | - | E |
| ED-RU-DO | ✓ | - | - | - | - | - | ✓ | E |
| ED-RU-DFO | ✓ | ✓ | - | - | - | - | ✓ | E |
| ED-RU-DOS | ✓ | - | - | - | ✓ | - | ✓ | E |
| ED-RU-H | - | - | - | - | - | ✓ | - | E |
| ED-RU-DOCS | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | - | - | - | ✓ | E |
| ED-RUD | ✓ | ✓ | - | - | ✓ | - | ✓ | M |

5.5 Configuration - Functions

This is where you activate the functions that will be used in the BAS (Building Automation System). It is also where you set up sequence A to J. All functions are more thoroughly described in chapter 4 *Information for the specialist - Function descriptions*.



Note! All menus in Application tool are adaptive, which means that they adapt to the function/application you choose to set up. Therefore, not all menu items are available for all applications.

5.5.1 Function activation

In this section you choose control types and turn on or off functions in the BAS (Building Automation System).

Temperature control type

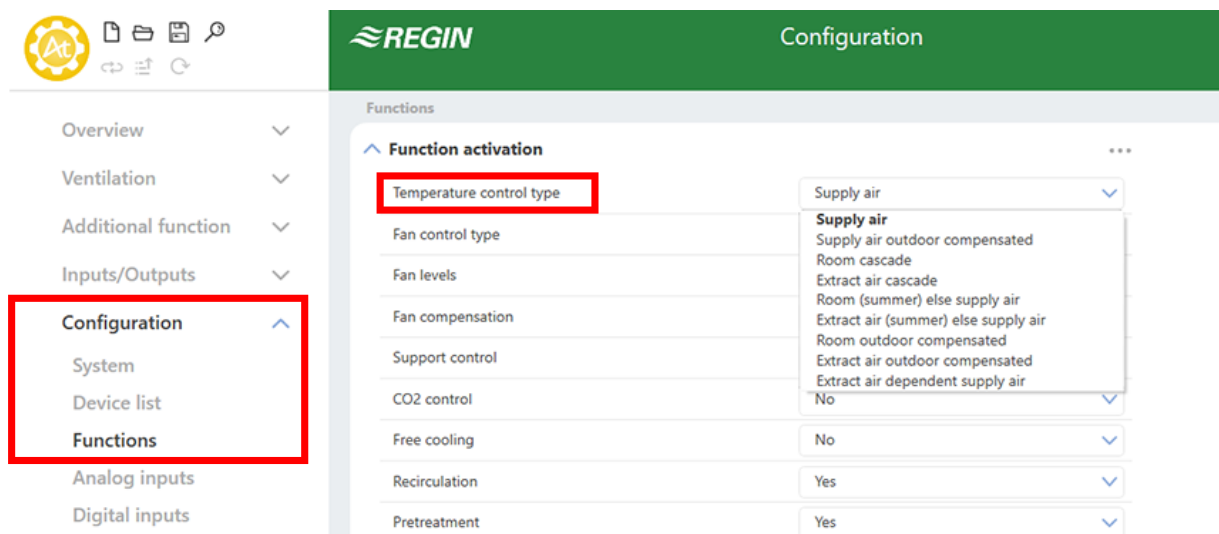


Figure 5-7 Temperature control type

Table 5-10 Temperature control types

| Application | Description | More information |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Supply air | The supply air controller output is either a heating demand or a cooling demand depending on if the supply temperature is over or under the setpoint. This demand is then divided into up to 10 sequences, A to J. Each sequence can be configured as heat, cool, exchanger, damper, compensation or not used and each sequence has its own PID-settings. | Function description: <i>chapter Supply air control</i> Sequences: <i>chapter 4.3 Temperature sequences</i> |
| Supply air outdoor compensated | The supply air temperature setpoint is temperature compensated using a control curve. The temperature for compensation is configurable between all temperature sensors. The supply air temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for sequence A to J. | Function description: <i>chapter Supply air outdoor compensated</i> Sequences: <i>chapter 4.3 Temperature sequences</i> |
| Room cascade | Cascade control of room temperature and supply air temperature to achieve a constant, settable room temperature. The room temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for sequence A to J. | Function description: <i>chapter Room cascade</i> Sequences: <i>chapter 4.3 Temperature sequences</i> |
| Extract air cascade | Cascade control of extract air temperature and supply air temperature to achieve a constant, settable room temperature. The extract air temperature is kept at the setpoint value by controlling the output signals for sequence A to J. | Function description: <i>chapter Extract air cascade</i> Sequences: <i>chapter 4.3 Temperature sequences</i> |
| Room (summer) else supply air | Summer mode dependent switching between supply air temperature control and room temperature control. When the summer mode function is off, temperature compensated supply air temperature control will be active, otherwise (in summer) cascaded room temperature control. Summer mode function is used for switching control mode. | Function description: <i>chapter Room (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated</i> |

Table 5-10 Temperature control types (continued)

| Application | Description | More information |
|---|---|---|
| Extract air (summer) else supply air | Summer mode dependent switching between supply air temperature control and extract air temperature control When the summer mode function is off, temperature compensated supply air temperature control will be active, otherwise (in summer) cascaded extract temperature control. Summer mode function is used for switching control mode. | Function description: <i>chapter Extract air (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated</i> |
| Room outdoor compensated | The extract air temperature can be compensated when the outdoor temperature increases. One can, for instance, imagine accepting a slightly higher extract air temperature if it is warm outside or, conversely, a slightly lower extract air temperature if it is chilly. This function is included to conserve energy. | Function description: <i>chapter Room outdoor compensated</i> |
| Extract air outdoor compensated | A difference between extract air temperature and supply air temperature can be configured to maintain that the supply air temperature setpoint follows the extract air temperature. | Function description: <i>chapter Extract air outdoor compensated</i> |
| Extract air dependent supply air | A difference between extract air temperature and supply air temperature can be configured to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint to follow extract air temperature. | Function description: <i>chapter Extract air dependent supply air</i> |

Read more about the temperature control functions in *4.2 Temperature control*.

Fan control type

Table 5-11 Fan control types

| Application | Description | More information |
|--|--|--|
| Pressure | Control of the fan speed using pressure transmitters. | Function description: <i>chapter Pressure</i> |
| Flow | Instead of giving a pressure setpoint value, it is possible to use an airflow volume value in m ³ /h. The value from the pressure transmitter is recalculated to a volume flow and the fans will be controlled to give a constant flow. | Function description: <i>chapter Flow</i> |
| Manual | Use the manual setting if you want to manually set the speed of the fan | Function description: <i>chapter Manual</i> |
| External | Use the external setting if you have an external device that controls the fan speed, e.g. a 0...10 V device. | Function description: <i>chapter External</i> |
| Supply air pressure and extract air fan slave | The speed of the supply air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air duct. The extract air fan does not have a pressure transmitter, instead you let the output for the extract air fan follow the control signal for the supply air fan. A scaling factor can be added if the characteristics of the extract air fan are not the same as the characteristics of the supply air fan. (Only pressure control of the supply air fan is possible using this function.) | Function description: <i>chapter Supply air pressure and extract air fan slave</i> |

Table 5-1 | Fan control types (continued)

| Application | Description | More information |
|--|--|--|
| Supply air pressure with extract air flow slave | <p>The speed of the supply air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air duct. The extract air fan is controlled by the supply air flow, in order to achieve a balanced ventilation. A pressure transmitter which is placed in the supply air fan cone (SAF flow) gives a measured value of the present supply air flow. A corresponding pressure transmitter is placed in the extract air fan cone and gives a measured value of the extract air flow.</p> <p>The supply air flow is the setpoint used for control of the extract air fan. A scaling factor can be added if the extract air fan does not have the same characteristics as the supply air fan.</p> | Function description: <i>chapter Supply air pressure with extract air flow slave</i> |
| Extract air pressure with supply air fan slave | <p>The speed of the extract air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the extract air duct. The supply air fan has no pressure transmitter. Instead, the supply air fan output is made to follow the extract air fan control signal. A scaling factor can be added if the supply air fan characteristics are not the same as the characteristics of the extract air fan (only pressure control of the extract air fan is possible using this function).</p> | Function description: <i>chapter Extract air pressure with supply air fan slave</i> |
| Extract air fan pressure with supply air flow slave | <p>The speed of the extract air fan is controlled by a pressure transmitter which is placed in the extract air duct. The supply air fan is controlled by the extract air duct flow in order to achieve a balanced ventilation. A pressure transmitter placed in the extract air fan cone (EAF flow) provides a measurement of the current extract air flow. A corresponding pressure transmitter is placed in the supply air fan cone, providing a measurement of the supply air flow.</p> <p>The supply air fan is controlled using the extract air flow as a setpoint. A scaling factor can be added if the supply air fan does not have the same characteristics as the extract air fan.</p> | Function description: <i>chapter Extract air fan pressure with supply air flow slave</i> |

Read more about fan control types in *4.4 Fan control*

Fan levels

A frequency controlled fan is the only type of fan that works with the Corrigo. The fan can be set to *Low*, *Normal* or *High* speed. The selection of the fan speed defines which IOs and time channels will be active in the application.

The fans will always start directly with the desired speed.

There are four different fan speed levels to choose from in Application tool:

- ✓ Normal
- ✓ Low - Normal
- ✓ Normal - High
- ✓ Low - Normal- High

Variable speed control uses an analogue output per fan or Modbus communication for controlling a frequency converter.

For more information about frequency converters, see *Appendix F Frequency converters and EC controllers for heat exchangers*

The fans are normally controlled by the timer channels for slow, normal and high speed but can also be started via digital input or communication.

The extract air fan and the supply air fan have individual start and stop delays which are normally set so that the extract air fan is started before the supply air fan. If there are not enough digital outputs for individual control, both fans will have to be started using the signal for the supply air fan, and the delay will be created using an external time relay.

Fan compensation

When running pressure/flow control or manual frequency control, it is also possible to for the pressure/flow or output to be temperature compensated.

This compensation can be made depending on any analogue input such as supply air, extract air, room, outdoor temperature, humidity, CO₂ and so on. There are three equal compensation functions available.

It is possible to compensate either one or both of the fans at the same time and it is possible to set which fan should then be compensated, the supply fan or the extract air fan.

Read more about fan compensation in *chapter Compensation curve*

Support control

Support control is normally used when room temperature control or extract air control has been configured. When extract air control is configured a room sensor must be installed.

Support control can also be configured to start only with the supply air fan. In this mode, the extract air fan is not active. This requires a digital output to be configured, which controls the recirculation damper to open completely so the supply air fan can circulate the air to and from the room.

Read more about support control in *chapter 4.3.8 Support control*

CO₂ control

In applications with varying occupancy the fan speeds or mixing dampers can be controlled by the air quality as measured by a CO₂ sensor.

With the CO₂ function it's possible to start and stop the fans, compensate the fan speed and in combination with mixing damper let in more outdoor air depending on the CO₂ value. This can be configured with the CO₂ control settings, see *Table 5-12 CO₂ control settings*.

Read more about the CO₂ function in *4.4.3 Demand controlled ventilation*.

Table 5-12 CO₂ control settings

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Fan stop/start function | When the function is activated with start/stop function and the CO ₂ value rises above settable start value the fans will start at configured speed (default: normal speed), if they are not already running. |
| Mixing damper function | If demand controlled ventilation is activated in combination with mixing dampers, and the CO ₂ -value rises above the setpoint value the dampers controlled by a sequence with CO ₂ function will be overtaken by the CO ₂ controller and let in more outdoor air. The function is controlled by a PI-controller. |
| Fan start/stop + mixing damper | If demand controlled ventilation is activated in combination with mixing dampers, and the CO ₂ -value rises above the setpoint value the dampers controlled by a sequence with CO ₂ function will be overtaken by the CO ₂ controller and let in more outdoor air. The function is controlled by a PI-controller. |

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Inputs and outputs | |
| AI | CO ₂ -sensors |

Free cooling

This function is used during the summer to cool the building night-time using cool outdoor air, thereby reducing the need for cooling during the day and saving energy.

Free cooling requires an outdoor sensor or an intake temperature sensor and either a room sensor or an extract air sensor. If both an outdoor sensor and an intake sensor is configured it uses the outdoor sensor for the function.

Free cooling is only activated when all the start conditions below are fulfilled.

- ✓ Less than four days have passed since the unit was last in running mode.
- ✓ The outdoor temperature during the previous running period exceeded a set limit (22°C).
- ✓ It is between 00:00 and 07:00:00 in the day (settable).
- ✓ The timer outputs for *Normal speed*, *Extended running*, *Normal* and *External switch* are **Off**.
- ✓ A timer channel will be **On** sometime during the next 24 hours.

If an intake sensor is used and/or an extract air sensor is selected and ALL the start conditions are fulfilled, free cooling is activated and will run for 3 minutes (settable) to ensure that the temperature measurement when using an extract air sensor reflects the corresponding room temperature and that the intake temperature sensor senses the outdoor temperature even if it is placed in the fresh air inlet duct. If an outdoor sensor and a room sensor is selected, the unit will not start free cooling as long as all the temperatures are not within the start and stop temperature intervals.

Read more about free cooling in *chapter 4.3.9 Free cooling*.

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|--|
| AI | Outdoor temperature sensor or Intake temperature |
| AI | Room sensor or Extract air sensor |
| DO | Free cooling operation |

Recirculation

Recirculation is a function for distributing the air in the room using the supply air fan. The function can be used even when there is no heating or cooling demand. When using recirculation control, the extract air fan stops (but can also be set to run) and a recirculation damper opens which allows the air to circulate through the unit.

Recirculation is activated either via a digital input signal or by connecting it to *Extra time channel 4* (Application tool - Time control). If timer output for *Low/Normal/High* speed is activated during recirculation via *Extra time channel 4*, *Low/Normal/High* speed gets priority. If timer output for *Low/Normal/High* speed is activated during recirculation activated by a digital input, recirculation gets priority.

Either a digital output (Recirculation damper) or an analogue output sequence (A toJ) can be used as an on/off output signal.

Recirculation control can be configured as either air circulation (temperature control inactive) or air circulation with temperature control. (Only heating, only cooling or both heating and cooling). Recirculation control has its own setpoint. However, the other settings are the same as for normal operation, i. e. if normal operation has been configured as room control, room control will also be used during recirculation.

Read more about Recirculation in *chapter 4.3.14 Recirculation*

Pretreatment

Control of dampers and pump for preheated or pre-cooled outdoor air via an underground intake channel.

The digital output *Pretreatment* is set to preheating when the unit is started and the outdoor temperature is below the set heating start limit or to precooling when the outdoor temperature is above the set cooling start limit. If the outdoor temperature exceeds the set heating start limit by more than 1°C, preheating will be aborted, as well as if the outdoor temperature falls below the cooling start limit by 1°C.

Read more about pretreatment in *chapter 4.7 Pretreatment*

Extra controller

An extra controller can be used as an independent temperature control circuit for control of for example separate zones. The circuit can be configured to heating or cooling. It has an analog input signal for temperature sensors and an analogue output signal (0...10 V). There is also a digital output signal which is activated when the analogue output signal is above 1 V and deactivated when the analogue signal is below 0.1 V. The circuit can be configured to be active all the time or to be active only when the unit is running or when defrosting.

Read more about the extra controller in *4.13 Extra controller*

Fire / Smoke

Fire dampers are normally configured to open on fire alarm but can be configured to be normally open instead. It is possible to configure which speed the fans should have when in fire mode – however, this is not possible when the fire function has been set to *Running via normal start/stop conditions*. Setting the fan speed to -1 % will deactivate the fan speed selection. Read more about the fire/smoke function in *4.6.2 Fire/smoke dampers*.

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DO | Outdoor air damper |
| DO | Exhaust air damper |
| DO | Fire damper |
| DI | Fire alarm |
| DI | Fire damper end switch monitoring |

Humidity control

Humidity control can be configured as Humidification, Dehumidification or both Humidification and Dehumidification.

Two humidity sensors can be connected, a room sensor for control and an optional duct sensor for maximum limiting. The limit sensor can be omitted.

The humidity control is handled by a PI-controller.

The humidity sensors must give 0...10 V DC for 0...100 % RH.

Read more about Humidity control in *4.8 Humidity control*

| | |
|--|--|
| Humidification | An analogue output is used to control a humidifier. The output will increase on decreasing humidity. A digital output can also be used to start a humidifier. |
| Dehumidification | An analogue output (<i>Humidity</i>) is used to control a dehumidifier. The output will increase on increasing humidity. A digital output can also be used to start a dehumidifier. |
| Humidification + Dehumidification | An analogue output (<i>Humidity</i>) is used to control a humidifier. The output will increase on decreasing humidity. For dehumidification it's configurable which sequence that should be activated for dehumidification through condensation. The output will increase on increasing humidity. This signal overrides the cooling signal from the temperature controller so the output can be activated for dehumidification even if the temperature controller demand is zero. |

Filter monitoring

Turn on filter monitoring to monitor the flow through the filter. Analog filter guards may be made air flow dependent. This means that a higher pressure drop is permitted across a filter at a higher air flow. For this purpose, X and Y coordinates are used to set the linear function that should be followed at a pressure drop alarm.

Read more about filter monitoring in *chapter 4.9 Filter monitoring*

Extended operation

The digital inputs for extended running can be used to force the unit to start in reduced, normal or high speed although the timer says the running mode should be **Off**. This digital input has always higher priority than running via time schedule.

The unit will run for the set time. If the running time is set to 0 the unit will only run as long as the digital input is closed.

Read more about extended operation in *chapter 4.10 Extended operation and External stop*

External stop

The signal *External switch* will stop the unit, even if the timer or one of the signals *Extended Operation, Low, Extended Operation, Normal* or *Extended Operation, High* says it should stay in running mode.

Read more about external stop in *chapter 4.10 Extended operation and External stop*

Extra fan motor control

External control of an external fan motor can be configured. The fan is started via either a digital input, time channel 4 or when the unit is started.

Read more about extra fan motor control in *4.4.4 Extra fan motor control*

| Control mode | Start / Stop |
|--------------|----------------------|
| 0 | Only on DI |
| 1 | When unit is running |
| 2 | Time channel 4 |

A digital output activates the fan motor. A digital input is available for run time indication/motor protection.

Damper

The outdoor air and exhaust air ducts close-off dampers can be controlled by digital outputs or be hard-wired to the supply air fan relays for normal, reduced and high speed in such a fashion that the damper is open when the supply air fan is running. When using pressure controlled fans the digital activation signal is activated as soon as the fan has start conditions. This signal can be used to open the close-off damper.

Damper location to choose from:

- ✓ Outdoor
- ✓ Outdoor + Exhaust
- ✓ Exhaust

Read more about dampers in *chapter 4.6 Damper control*

Automatic restart after power on

This function makes it possible to block automatic restart of the unit at power-up. At power-up, the B-alarm *Restart blocked after power on* is generated. Once this alarm has been acknowledged, the unit will start. See more about alarms in 5.12 *Alarm status*.

5.5.2 Sequences

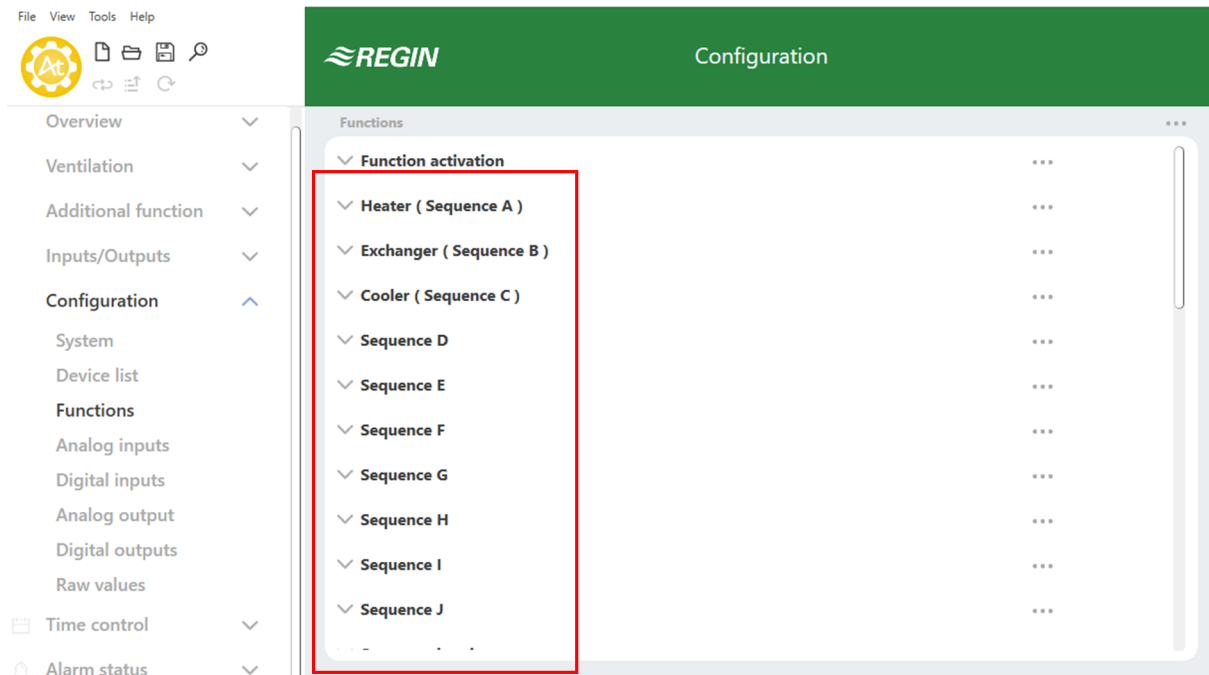


Figure 5-8 Application Tool - Configuration - Functions

There are ten sequences (A to J) that can be configured in the Corrigo. Each sequence will have their own PID-settings and a PWM digital output signal (Pulse Width Modulation).

The sequence types that can be configured are:

- ✓ Not used
- ✓ Heating
- ✓ Cooling
- ✓ Exchanger
- ✓ Damper
- ✓ Fan setpoint compensation

The default settings are:

- ✓ A = Heating
- ✓ B = Exchanger
- ✓ C = Cooler
- ✓ D to J = Not used



Note! The sequence menus are adaptive and the setting options will change depending on the selections you make in other menus.

Read more about sequences in *chapter 4.3 Temperature sequences*

Heater sequence

The table below shows the possible settings for a Heater sequence. Not all settings are visible for any type of heater.

Table 5-13 Sequence alternatives

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|--|------|
| Name | Free choice | |
| Type of sequence | Heating | |
| Type of heater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ Water ✓ Electric ✓ DX (Direct exchanger) | |
| Type of freeze protection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Temperature sensor ✓ Freeze guard ✓ Sensor + Guard | |
| Freeze protection temperature sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ 1 ✓ 2 ✓ 3 | |
| Pump control | Yes / No | |
| Pump stop mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Always running ✓ Auto | |
| Type of pump indication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run Indication | |
| Digital start output | Yes / No | |
| Actuator runtime (s) | Writable. Default 255 s | |
| Period time for PWM-signal (s) | Writable. Default 60 s | |
| Sequence output when recirculation/ support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0 % ✓ 100 % ✓ Auto | |
| Sequence output min limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output max limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output when the unit is stopped (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output when fire mode | 0, 1, Auto | |
| Sequence output when smoke mode | 0, 1, Auto | |

Cooler sequence

The table below shows the possible settings for a Cooler sequence. Not all settings are visible for any type of heater.

Table 5-14 Sequence alternatives

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|------------------|---|------|
| Name | Free choice | |
| Type of sequence | Cooling | |
| Type of cooler | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ Water ✓ DX (Direct exchanger) ✓ DX with exchanger control | |

Table 5-14 Sequence alternatives (continued)

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|---|------|
| Pump control | Yes / No | |
| Pump stop mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Always running ✓ Auto | |
| Type of pump indication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run Indication | |
| Digital start output | Yes / No | |
| Actuator runtime (s) | Writable. Default 255 s | |
| Period time for PWM-signal (s) | Writable. Default 60 s | |
| Sequence output when recirculation/ support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0 % ✓ 100 % ✓ Auto | |
| Sequence output min limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output max limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output when the unit is stopped (%) | Writable | |

Exchanger sequence

The table below shows the possible settings for an Exchanger sequence. Not all settings are visible for any type of heater.

Table 5-15 Sequence alternatives

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|---|------|
| Name | Free choice | |
| Type of sequence | Exchanger | |
| Type of exchanger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ Rotating ✓ Plate ✓ Liquid | |
| Digital start output | Yes / No | |
| Actuator runtime (s) | Writable. Default 255 s | |
| Period time for PWM-signal (s) | Writable. Default 60 s | |
| Exchanger alarm | Yes / No | |
| Defrosting mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No defrosting ✓ Defrosting temperature monitoring | |
| Freeze prevention rotation exchanger | Yes / No | |
| Sequence output when recirculation/ support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0 % ✓ 100 % ✓ Auto | |
| Sequence output min limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output max limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output when the unit is stopped (%) | Writable | |

Damper sequence

The table below shows the possible settings for a Damper sequence. Not all settings are visible for any type of heater.

Table 5-16 Sequence alternatives

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|--|------|
| Name | Free choice | |
| Type of sequence | Damper | |
| Digital start output | Yes / No | |
| Actuator runtime (s) | Writable. Default 255 s | |
| Period time for PWM-signal (s) | Writable. Default 60 s | |
| Exchanger alarm | Yes / No | |
| Enable enthalpy control | Yes / No | |
| CO2 control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ CO2 sequence 1 ✓ CO2 sequence 2 | |
| CO2 control mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Decreasing ✓ Increasing | |
| Sequence output when recirculation/ support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0 % ✓ 100 % ✓ Auto | |
| Sequence output min limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output max limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output when the unit is stopped (%) | Writable | |

Fan setpoint compensation sequence

The table below shows the possible settings for a Fan setpoint compensation sequence. Not all settings are visible for any type of heater.

Table 5-17 Sequence alternatives

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|--|------|
| Name | Free choice | |
| Type of sequence | Fan setpoint compensation | |
| Type of setpoint compensation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ Decrease ✓ Increase | |
| Digital start output | Yes / No | |
| Sequence output when recirculation/ support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0 % ✓ 100 % ✓ Auto | |
| Sequence output min limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output max limit (%) | Writable | |
| Sequence output when the unit is stopped (%) | Writable | |

Starting order heating/cooling

Setting of the order of the sequences is made in *Configuration* ▶ *Functions* ▶ *Sequence heating/cooling*.

It is possible to define a specific start order for the different sequences for heating and cooling demand.

The selectable number, 1...10, defines the start order of the sequences. If two sequences have the same start order they will work in parallel.

Start order heating shows only sequences which can work as a heating sequence, such as:

- ✓ Heater
- ✓ Exchanger
- ✓ Damper
- ✓ Fan setpoint compensation

Start order cooling shows only sequences which can work as a cooling sequence, such as:

- ✓ Cooler
- ✓ Exchanger
- ✓ Damper
- ✓ Fan setpoint compensation

The following picture (5-9) shows the default settings of the configured sequences A=Heater, B=Exchanger and C=Cooler, where the Exchanger (SEQ. B) starts first in heating mode followed by the Heater (SEQ. A). In cooling mode, the Exchanger (SEQ. B) starts first followed by the Cooler (SEQ. C).

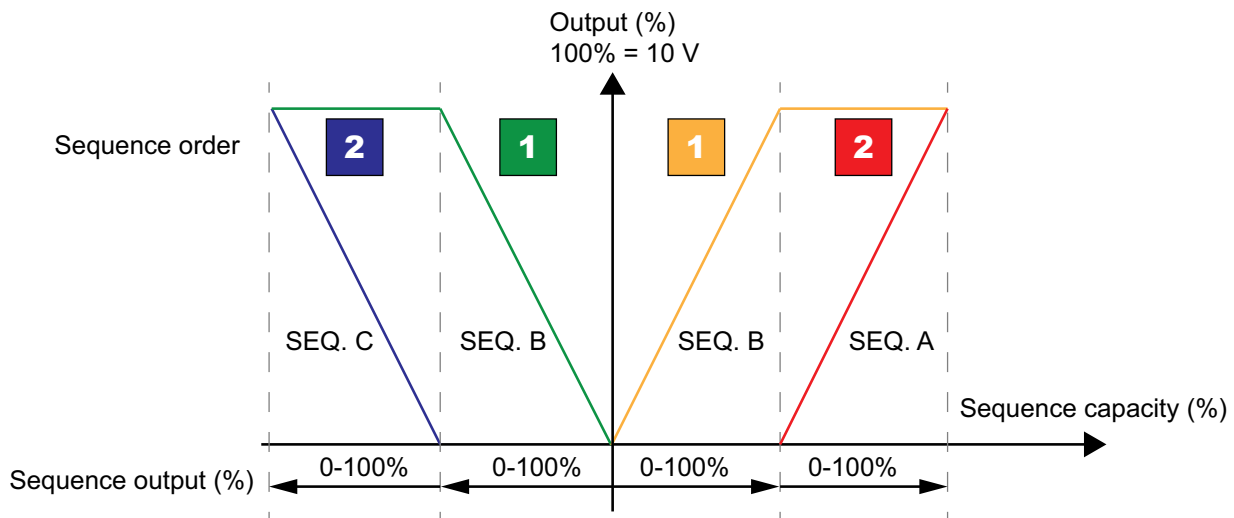


Figure 5-9 Sequence order

Sequence settings

These settings are used to define the start of the sequences when the unit starts. There are two different modes to start the unit:

- ✓ Normal start up
- ✓ Warm (Heat) start up

Normal start up:

The sequence control starts at 100% for the heating sequence which is selected at the parameter *At start up begin temperature control at 100% in*. The default setting is *Heating 1*, which means it starts at 100% for heating sequence 1 which is the exchanger in the default configuration.

Warm start up:

If the outdoor temperature is lower than the settable limit *Warm start up if outdoor temperature < (°C)* the unit will start in the warm start mode. A second sequence will start at 100% in this mode if the unit starts. The default setting is *Heating 2*, which means it starts at 100% for the heating sequence 2 which is the heater in the default configuration

Table 5-18 Sequence settings

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|--|------|
| At start up begin temperature control at 100 % in | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Heating 1 0% ✓ Heating 1...10 | |
| Warm start up if outdoor temperature < (°C) | Writable | |
| If warm start up begin temperature control at 100 % in | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Heating 1 0% ✓ Heating 1...10 | |

Temperature control

Table 5-19 Temperature control

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|---|---|
| Room temperature sensor | None / 1...16 | |
| Room temperature average | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Minimum ✓ Maximum ✓ Average ✓ Average remove min / max ✓ Median | How to display the room temperature value. |
| Outdoor temperature sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ Intake air ✓ Outdoor ✓ Outdoor + intake air | Which temperature the outdoor sensor measures |
| Extract air temperature sensor | Yes / No | |
| Supply air temperature sensor | Yes / No | |
| Exhaust air temperature sensor | Yes / No | |
| Activate summer mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No summer setpoint ✓ Switch with calendar ✓ Switch with change-over ✓ Switch with digital output ✓ Switch with outdoor temp | |
| External setpoint device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ TG - R4 ✓ TBI - PT1000 | |
| Efficiency presentation | Yes / No | |
| Min temperature difference to show efficiency (°C) | Writable (Default 2) | |
| Min outdoor temperature to show efficiency (°C) | Writable (Default -100) | |
| Cooling recovery mode | On / Off | |
| Temperature difference to start cooling recovery (°C) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Fan speed compensated temperature setpoint | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Low ✓ High ✓ Low & High | |
| Defrosting exchanger | Yes / No | |

Table 5-19 Temperature control (continued)

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|---|------|
| Defrosting temperature sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Defrosting sensor ✓ Exhaust air temperature | |
| Extract air fan speed when Defrosting with stopped supply air | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Low ✓ Normal ✓ High | |

Change-over 1 and 2

Select the change-over sequence for heating and/or cooling.

Read more about change-over in *chapter 4.3.6 Change-over*

Step controller 1 and 2

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|
| Step controller sequence | Off Sequence A...J Change-over | |
| Step control | Sequential / Binary | |
| Number of steps | 1...4 | |
| Block output if sequence feedback alarm | Yes / No | |

Read more about step control in *chapter 4.3.7 Step controller*

5.5.3 Fan control

Read more about fan control in *chapter 4.4 Fan control*.

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|---|--|
| Fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air + Extract air ✓ Supply air ✓ Extract air | |
| Kitchen function | Yes / No | |
| Flow presentation | Yes / No | |
| Supply air fan indication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run indication | |
| Extract air fan indication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run indication | |
| Extract air fan slaved by exchanger supply air flow | Yes / No | |
| Flow calculation supply air K-factor | Writable | The K-factor is usually printed on the fan |
| Flow calculation supply air X-factor | Writable | |
| Flow calculation extract air K-factor | Writable | The K-factor is usually printed on the fan |
| Flow calculation extract air X-factor | Writable | |
| Flow calculation exchanger supply air K-factor | Writable | The K-factor is usually printed on the fan |
| Flow calculation exchanger supply air X-factor | Writable | |

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|--|--|
| Flow calculation exchanger extract air K-factor | Writable | The K-factor is usually printed on the fan |
| Flow calculation exchanger extract air X-factor | Writable | |
| External flow setpoint | Yes / No | |
| Step control of fans | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ 1 step ✓ 2 step ✓ 3 step | |
| Switch point step 1-2 SAF (%) | Writable | |
| Switch point step 2-3 SAF (%) | Writable | |
| Switch point step 1-2 EAF (%) | Writable | |
| Switch point step 2-3 EAF (%) | Writable | |
| Hysteresis (%) | Writable. Default 5 | |

Fan compensation curve 1, 2 and 3

Read more about the fan compensation curve in *chapter Compensation curve*

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Description |
|------------------|---|-------------|
| Fan level | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ All levels ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed ✓ Low + Normal speed ✓ Normal + High speed | |
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ In all modes ✓ When defrosting | |
| Fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air fan + extract air fan ✓ Supply air fan ✓ Extract air fan | |
| Sensor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Intake air temperature ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Exhaust air temperature ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Room temperature 1...10 ✓ Pressure supply air ✓ etc. | |

External flow setpoint

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|------------------|---|--|
| Operation mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ SAF ✓ EAF ✓ SAF and EAF | |
| Factor EAF SAF | Writable (default 1) | The factor is used if there is a difference between the SAF and EAF flow properties. |

Read more about External flow setpoint in *chapter External*

Support control

Set if the extract fan will be running or not during support control.

Support control is normally used when room temperature control or extract air control has been configured. When extract air control is configured a room sensor must be installed.

Support control can also be configured to start only with the supply air fan. In this mode, the extract air fan is not active. This requires a digital output to be configured, which controls the recirculation damper to open completely so the supply air fan can circulate the air to and from the room.

Read more about support control in [4.3.8 Support control](#)

Fire / Smoke

Read more about fire and smoke control in [4.6.2 Fire/smoke dampers](#)

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|--|------|
| Operation mode when fire alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Stopped ✓ Continuous run ✓ Running via normal start/stop conditions ✓ Supply air fan run ✓ Extract air fan run | |
| Supply air fan setpoint type when fire alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Manual output ✓ Low speed setpoint ✓ Normal speed setpoint ✓ High speed setpoint | |
| Manual setpoint (Pa), (m ³ /h), (%) | Writable | |
| Manual output (%) | Writable | |
| Extract air fan setpoint type when fire alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Manual output ✓ Low speed setpoint ✓ Normal speed setpoint ✓ High speed setpoint | |
| Outdoor air damper function when fire alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal function (follow the fan) ✓ Always open ✓ Always closed | |
| Exhaust air damper function when fire alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal function (follow the fan) ✓ Always open ✓ Always closed | |
| Fire damper mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Not active ✓ Dampers normally closed ✓ Dampers normally opened | |
| Fire damper test | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No test ✓ Test when unit running ✓ Test when unit stopped | |
| Operation mode when smoke alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Stopped ✓ Continuous run ✓ Running via normal start/stop conditions ✓ Supply air fan run ✓ Extract air fan run | |
| Supply air fan setpoint when smoke alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Manual output ✓ Low speed setpoint ✓ Normal speed setpoint ✓ High speed setpoint | |

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|--|------|
| Extract air fan setpoint when smoke alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Manual output ✓ Low speed setpoint ✓ Normal speed setpoint ✓ High speed setpoint | |
| Outdoor air damper function when smoke alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal function (follow the fan) ✓ Always open ✓ Always closed | |
| Exhaust air damper function when smoke alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Normal function (follow the fan) ✓ Always open ✓ Always closed | |

CO₂ control

Setting of the fan speed for CO₂ control on the supply and extract fan.

Read more about CO₂ control in *chapter 4.4.3 Demand controlled ventilation*

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|---|------|
| Setpoint supply air fan when CO ₂ control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed | |
| Setpoint extract air fan when CO ₂ control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed | |

5.5.4 Recirculation

Recirculation of air using a supply air fan and (optionally) extract air fan and a recirculation damper with or without temperature control. Used as a recovery function or during heating with support control during the night. Recirculation control is available as an analog or a digital function.

Read more about recirculation in *chapter 4.3.14 Recirculation*

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--|---|------|
| Enable supply air temperature control when recirculation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No temperature control ✓ Heating + cooling ✓ Heating ✓ Cooling | |
| Enable the night cooling function when recirculation | Yes / No | |
| Use extra time channel 4 to start recirculation | Yes / No | |
| Run extract air fan during recirculation | Yes / No | |
| Fixed setpoint or setpoint offset when circulation run | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Fixed setpoint ✓ Setpoint offset | |

5.5.5 Humidity control

It is possible to use either humidification or dehumidification, or to use combined humidification and dehumidification.

Read more about humidity control in *chapter 4.8 Humidity control*

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--------------------------------|---|------|
| Select sequence for dehumidify | Sequence A to J | |
| Type of output | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Analog ✓ Step ✓ Analog + step | |

5.5.6 Filter monitoring

Read more about filter monitoring in *chapter 4.9 Filter monitoring*

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|---|---|------|
| Type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Sensor ✓ Guard ✓ Sensor + guard | |
| Filter placement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Supply air ✓ Extract air ✓ Supply air + Extract air | |
| Filter alarm reset | Yes/No | |
| Filter alarm time (month) | Writable | |
| Filter alarm supply air limit X1 (m ³ /h) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Filter alarm supply air limit X2 (m ³ /h) | Writable (Default 2000) | |
| Filter alarm supply air limit Y1 (Pa) | Writable (Default 10) | |
| Filter alarm supply air limit Y2 (Pa) | Writable (Default 150) | |
| Filter alarm extract air limit X1 (m ³ /h) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Filter alarm extract air limit X2 (m ³ /h) | Writable (Default 2000) | |
| Filter alarm extract air limit Y1 (Pa) | Writable (Default 10) | |
| Filter alarm extract air limit Y2 (Pa) | Writable (Default 150) | |

5.5.7 Extended operation

The digital inputs for extended running can be used to force the unit to start in low, normal or high speed although the timer says the running mode should be **Off**. This digital input has always higher priority than running via time schedule

The unit will run for the set time. If the running time is set to 0 the unit will only run as long as the digital input is closed.

Read more about extended operation in *chapter 4.10 Extended operation and External stop*

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------|
| Extended operation low speed | Yes/No | |
| Extended operation normal speed | Yes/No | |
| Extended operation high speed | Yes/No | |
| Extended operation stop delay (min) | Writable | |

5.5.8 Pretreatment

Damper and pump control for preheating or precooling of the outdoor air via an underground intake channel.

Select if pretreatment should be activated during free cooling.

Read more about pretreatment in *chapter 4.7 Pretreatment* and about free cooling in *chapter 4.3.9 Free cooling*.

5.5.9 Extra controller

Read more about extra controller in *chapter 4.13 Extra controller*

| Application tool | Setting Alternatives | Note |
|--|---|------|
| Start / Stop function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Always running ✓ Unit running ✓ When defrosting ✓ Extra time channel 1...3 | |
| Control mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Heating ✓ Cooling | |
| Type of freeze protection | Freeze protection temperature 1...3 | |
| Pump control | Yes / No | |
| Pump running mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Always running ✓ Auto | |
| Type of feedback | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run indication | |
| Digital start output | Yes / No | |
| Extra contr. output when recirculation/ support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0 ✓ 1 ✓ Auto | |
| Sequence output min limit (%) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Sequence output max limit (%) | Writable (Default 100) | |

5.5.10 Extra fan motor control

Read more about extra fan motor control in *chapter 4.4.4 Extra fan motor control*

| Application tool | Setting Alternatives | Note |
|------------------------------------|---|------|
| Type of feedback fan motor 1 (2) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Alarm ✓ Run indication | |
| Start/stop function fan motor 1(2) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Digital input ✓ Unit running ✓ Extra time channel 4 | |

5.5.11 Extra indications & outputs

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|----------------------|---|------|
| Extra time channel | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ 1...4 | |
| Run indication | Yes / No | |
| Sum alarm outputs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ A / B alarm ✓ A - alarm + B - alarm ✓ A - alarm + B / C - alarm | |
| Free cooling running | Yes / No | |

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|--------------------------|--|------|
| Analog signal output | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ None ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Intake air temperature ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Exhaust air temperature ✓ Extract air temperature ✓ Room temperature 1...16 ✓ Defrosting temperature ✓ etc. | |
| Temperature at Vmin (°C) | Writable (Default -50) | |
| Temperature at Vmax (°C) | Writable (Default 150) | |
| Alarm output | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Alarm name | | |

5.5.12 Extra sensors & inputs

| Application tool | Setting Alternatives | Note |
|------------------------|---|------|
| Alarm acknowledgements | Yes / No | |
| Extra sensors | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No ✓ 1...5 | |
| Extra alarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ 1...10 | |

5.5.13 Room unit

A room unit, ED-RUx, can be configured via Application tool.

| Application tool | Setting alternatives | Note |
|----------------------------------|---|------|
| Temperature to show in ED-RUx | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Room temperature of the display ✓ Room temperature from sensor connected to controller ✓ Outdoor temperature ✓ Supply air temperature ✓ Extract air temperature | |
| Function on/off button | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ No function ✓ Not used ✓ On / Off function ✓ On/Off/Extended operation function | |
| Fan speed extended run | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Low speed extended run ✓ Normal speed extended run ✓ High speed extended run | |
| Extended operation (min) | Writable (Default: 60) | |
| Minimum setpoint adjustment (°C) | Writable (Default -3) | |
| Maximum setpoint adjustment (°C) | Writable (Default 3) | |

5.5.14 Alarms

Set the Alarm delay time at start up. Default: 60 s.

Read more about alarms in *chapter 3.6 Alarm handling* and *chapter Appendix D Alarm list*

5.6 Configuration - Inputs and Outputs

Any control signal can be bound to any in- and output, the only restriction being that digital signals cannot be bound to analog inputs and vice versa. It is up to the user doing the binding to make sure that activated functions are bound to appropriate in- and outputs.



Warning! Configuration of a physical output to more than 1 function will cause in an undefined behaviour of the controller. Alarm I94 - Internal alarm will then become active i.

5.6.1 Analog inputs, AI

All analogue inputs are for Pt1000, Ni1000LG, Ni1000 or 0...10 V.

Input signals can be compensated e.g. for wiring resistance.

The raw value will show the actual, uncompensated input value.

See *Appendix C Input and output lists* for a complete list of inputs and outputs.



Note! The menu is adaptive and not all items will be shown, depending on your previous selections.



Note! A manual mode can be activated by setting the parameter *Mode* to *Off* or *Manual*. In this case it's not necessary to configure a physical input, the application will work with the manual value instead.

The settings that can be selected / configured are:

Table 5-20 Analog inputs

| Variable | Settings | Note |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Controller ✓ Expansion unit 1...10 | Select a controller or an expansion unit |
| Terminal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ AI 1...32 ✓ UAI 1...4, 27, 28 ✓ UI 1, 2 ✓ Temperature | The number of terminals are depending on Corrigo model |
| Name | Writable | Free choice |
| Signal type | Read only | |
| Sensor type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Pt1000 ✓ Ni1000LG ✓ Ni1000 ✓ 0...10 V | |
| Min input (V) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Max input (V) | Writable (Default 10) | |
| Min signal (°C) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Max signal (°C) | Writable (Default 100) | |
| Filter factor | Writable (Default 0,2) | The filter factor is the damping you want the program to work with in order to reduce the influence of potential signal fluctuations on the sensor input. A new value is calculated using the following formula: $\text{New value} = \text{old value} * \text{filter factor} + \text{raw value} * (1 - \text{filter factor})$ |
| Compensation (°C) | Writable (Default 0) | |

Table 5-20 Analog inputs (continued)

| Variable | Settings | Note |
|-------------------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Manual (°C) | Writable (Default 0) | |
| Actual value (°C) | Read only | |

5.6.2 Digital inputs, DI

To simplify adaptation to external functions, all digital inputs can be configured to be either normally open, NO, or normally closed, NC. The inputs are as default normally open, i. e. if the input is closed, the function connected to the input in Corrigo is activated.

See *Appendix C Input and output lists* for a complete list of inputs and outputs.



Caution! Be careful when changing the input from NO to NC since some digital functions can be configured to either NO or NC themselves. For example, you can choose if the fire alarm input should be activated when it is closed or opened. Therefore, there is a risk that the signal is changed twice and the result is the opposite of the desired.



Note! The menu is adaptive and not all items will be shown, depending on your previous selections.

The settings that can be selected / configured are:

Table 5-21 Digital inputs

| Variable | Settings | Note |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Controller ✓ Expansion unit 1...10 | Select a controller or an expansion unit |
| Terminal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ DI 1...8 ✓ UDI 1...4 ✓ UI 1, 2 | The number of terminals are depending on Corrigo model |
| Name | Writable | Free choice |
| NC / NO | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NO ✓ NC | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) |
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Actual value (°C) | Read only | |

5.6.3 Analog outputs, AO

See *Appendix C Input and output lists* for a complete list of inputs and outputs.



Warning! Configuration of a physical output to more than 1 function will cause in an undefined behaviour of the controller. Alarm 194 - Internal alarm will then become active i.

Table 5-22 Analog outputs

| Variable | Settings | Note |
|--------------|--|--|
| Device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Controller ✓ Expansion unit 1...10 | Select a controller or an expansion unit |
| Terminal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ AO 1...5 | The number of terminals are depending on Corrigo model |
| Name | Writable | Free choice |
| Range output | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 0...10 V ✓ 2...10 V ✓ 10...2 V ✓ 10...0 V | |

5.6.4 Digital outputs, DO

Digital outputs can be NC (Normally Closed) or NO (Normally Opened).

See *Appendix C Input and output lists* for a complete list of inputs and outputs.



Warning! Configuration of a physical output to more than 1 function will cause in an undefined behaviour of the controller. *Alarm 194 - Internal alarm* will then become active.

Table 5-23 Digital outputs

| Variable | Settings | Note |
|----------|---|---|
| Device | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Controller ✓ Expansion unit 1...10 | Select a controller or an expansion unit |
| Terminal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ DO 1...7 | The number of terminals are depending on Corrigo model |
| Name | Writable | Free choice |
| NC / NO | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NO ✓ NC | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ NC (Normally closed) ✓ NO (Normally open) |

5.7 Configuration - Raw values

Read the raw values from all I/Os for the controller and/or expansion unit.

5.8 Ventilation



Note! All menus in Application tool are adaptive, which means that they adapt to the function/application you choose to set up. Therefore, not all menu items are available for all applications.

5.8.1 Actual / Setpoint

[Application tool ▶ Ventilation ▶ Actual/Setpoint]

Read and adjust setpoints for:

- ✓ Temperature
- ✓ Room controller

- ✓ Extract air controller
- ✓ Supply air controller
- ✓ Humidity
- ✓ CO₂
- ✓ Supply air fan
- ✓ Extract air fan
- ✓ Step controller
- ✓ Freeze protection
- ✓ Exchanger

Temperature

Table 5-24 Setpoints for temperature control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|----------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Actual control type | R | | | |
| Outdoor temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Intake air temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Supply air temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Average room temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Extract air temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Exhaust air temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint adjustment (°C) | W | 0 | | |
| Actual setpoint supply air (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint supply air (°C) | W | 18 | -20/150 | |
| Actual setpoint room (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint room air (°C) | W | 21 | -20/150 | |
| Actual setpoint extract air (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint extract air (°C) | W | 21 | -20/150 | |

Room controller

Table 5-25 Setpoints for room control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Room temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint adjustment (°C) | W | 0 | | |
| Setpoint offset low speed (°C) | W | 0 | | |
| Setpoint offset high speed (°C) | W | 0 | | |
| Setpoint room air (°C) | W | 21 | -20/150 | |
| Setpoint summer room (°C) | W | 24 | -20/150 | |
| Actual setpoint room (°C) | R | | | |
| Outdoor temperature limit cascade/ supply air (°C) | W | 13 | -20/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X1 (°C) | W | -20 | -40/40 | |

Table 5-25 Setpoints for room control (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y1 (°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X2 (°C) | W | 5 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y2 (°C) | W | 20 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X3 (°C) | W | 20 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y3 (°C) | W | 20 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X4 (°C) | W | 30 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y4(°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |
| Controller output (%) | R | | | |

Extract air controller

Table 5-26 Setpoints for extract air control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Extract air temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint adjustment (°C) | W | 0 | -10/10 | |
| Setpoint offset low speed (°C) | W | 0 | -50/50 | |
| Setpoint offset high speed (°C) | W | 0 | -50/50 | |
| Setpoint extract air (°C) | W | 21 | -20/150 | |
| Setpoint summer Extract air (°C) | W | 24 | -20/150 | |
| Actual setpoint extract air (°C) | R | | | |
| Outdoor temperature limit cascade/ supply air (°C) | W | 13 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X1 (°C) | W | -20 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y1 (°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X2 (°C) | W | 5 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y2 (°C) | W | 20 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X3 (°C) | W | 20 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y3 (°C) | W | 20 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X4 (°C) | W | 30 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y4(°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |
| Controller output (%) | R | | | |

Supply air controller

Table 5-27 Setpoints for supply air control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Supply air temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint adjustment (°C) | W | 0 | -10/10 | |
| Setpoint offset low speed (°C) | W | 0 | -50/50 | |
| Setpoint offset high speed (°C) | W | 0 | -50/50 | |
| Setpoint supply air (°C) | W | 18 | -20/150 | |

Table 5-27 Setpoints for supply air control (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Setpoint summer supply air (°C) | W | 24 | -20/150 | |
| Neutral zone (°C) | W | 0 | 0/10 | |
| Min limit supply air | W | 12 | 10/150 | |
| Max limit supply air | W | 30 | 10/150 | |
| Reduction of min limit supply air if active DX-cooling (°C) | W | 5 | 10/150 | |
| Actual setpoint supply air (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint delta T extract air-supply air (°C) | W | -2 | -40/150 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X1 (°C) | W | -20 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y1 (°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X2 (°C) | W | 5 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y2 (°C) | W | 20 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X3 (°C) | W | 20 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y3 (°C) | W | 20 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve X4 (°C) | W | 30 | -40/40 | |
| Setpoint outdoor curve Y4(°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |
| Controller output (%) | R | | | |

Humidity

Table 5-28 Setpoints for humidity control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Humidity outdoor (%rH) | R | | | |
| Humidity room/extract air (%rH) | R | | | |
| Humidity supply air (%rH) | R | | | |
| Setpoint humidity room/extract air (%rH) | W | 50 | 0/100 | |
| Humidity control signal (%) | R | | | |

CO₂

Table 5-29 Setpoints for CO₂ control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| CO ₂ room/extract air (ppm) | R | | | |
| Setpoint mixing damper (ppm) | W | 1000 | 0/2000 | |

Fans

Table 5-30 Setpoints for fans

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Setpoint low speed supply air fan (%) | W | 25 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint low speed extract air fan (%) | W | 25 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint normal speed supply air fan (%) | W | 50 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint normal speed extract air fan (%) | W | 50 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint high speed supply air fan (%) | W | 75 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint high speed extract air fan (%) | W | 75 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint low speed supply air fan (Pa) | W | 250 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint low speed extract air fan (Pa) | W | 250 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint normal speed supply air fan (Pa) | W | 500 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint normal speed extract air fan (Pa) | W | 500 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint high speed supply air fan (Pa) | W | 750 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint high speed extract air fan (Pa) | W | 750 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint low speed supply air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 1000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint low speed extract air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 1000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint normal speed supply air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 2000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint normal speed extract air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 2000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint high speed supply air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 3000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint high speed extract air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 3000 | 0/40000 | |

Supply air fan

Table 5-31 Setpoints for supply air fan

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Actual level | R | | | |
| Pressure supply air (Pa) | R | | | |
| Flow supply air (m ³ /h) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | R | | | |
| Output signal (%) | R | | | |

Table 5-31 Setpoints for supply air fan (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Bus values SAF-1...5 Frequency (from frequency converter) | R | | | |
| Current (from frequency converter) (A) | R | | | |
| Power (from frequency converter) (W) | R | | | |
| Error (from frequency converter) | R | | | |

Extract air fan

Table 5-32 Setpoints for extract air fan

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Actual level | R | | | |
| Pressure extract air (Pa) | R | | | |
| Flow extract air (m ³ /h) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | R | | | |
| Output signal (%) | R | | | |
| Bus values EAF-1...5 Frequency (from frequency converter) | R | | | |
| Current (from frequency converter) (A) | R | | | |
| Power (from frequency converter) (W) | R | | | |
| Error (from frequency converter) | R | | | |

Step controller 1 and 2

Table 5-33 Setpoints for stepcontroller 1 and 2

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Actual binary step | R | | | |

Freeze protection

Table 5-34 Setpoints for freeze protection

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Freeze protection temperature 1...3 (°C) | R | | | |

Exchanger

Table 5-35 Setpoints for freeze protection

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|-----------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Defrosting temperature (°C) | R | | | |
| Efficiency exchanger (%) | R | | | |

5.8.2 Temperature control

[Application tool ► Ventilation ► Temperature control]

Read more about temperature control in *chapter 4.2 Temperature control*

Sequences

Read more about sequences in *chapter 4.3 Temperature sequences*.

Table 5-36 Setpoints for sequence A to J

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Digital start output start point (%) | W | 10 | 0/100 | |
| Digital start output stop point (%) | W | 1 | 0/100 | |
| Pump stop delay (min) | W | 5 | 0/600 | |
| Pump-kick hour (h) | W | 15 | 0/23 | |
| Pump running when outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 10 | -40/100 | |
| Hysteresis to allow pump stop (°C) | W | 1 | 0/100 | |
| Max fan compensation (%) | W | 100 | 0/100 | |

Step controller 1 and 2

Read more about step control in *chapter 4.3.7 Step controller*.

Table 5-37 Setpoints for step controller 1 and 2

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Min switch time (s) | W | 60 | 0/300 | |
| Step 1 start point (%) | W | 10 | 0/100 | |
| Step 1 stop point (%) | W | 5 | 0/100 | |
| Step 2 start point (%) | W | 45 | 0/100 | |
| Step 2 stop point (%) | W | 40 | 0/100 | |
| Step 3 start point (%) | W | 70 | 0/100 | |
| Step 3 stop point (%) | W | 65 | 0/100 | |
| Step 4 start point (%) | W | 95 | 0/100 | |
| Step 4 stop point (%) | W | 90 | 0/100 | |
| Block DX-cooling if outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 1 | -40/150 | |

Table 5-37 Setpoints for step controller 1 and 2 (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Block step 1 if supply air fan output signal < (%) | W | 0 | 0/100 | |
| Block step 2 if supply air fan output signal < (%) | W | 0 | 0/100 | |
| Block step 3 if supply air fan output signal < (%) | W | 0 | 0/100 | |
| Block step 4 if supply air fan output signal < (%) | W | 0 | 0/100 | |
| Block step 1 if outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 13 | -40/150 | |
| Block step 2 if outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 13 | -40/150 | |
| Block step 3 if outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 13 | -40/150 | |
| Block step 4 if outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 13 | -40/150 | |
| Block all step if outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 0 | -40/150 | |
| Hysteresis for decreased output (%) | W | 0,5 | 0/100 | |

Freeze protection 1, 2 and 3

Read more about freeze protection in *chapter Freeze protection*.

Table 5-38 Setpoints for freeze protection 1, 2 and 3

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|------------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Alarm limitation running mode (°C) | W | 7 | -40/150 | |
| P-band running mode (°C) | W | 5 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint standby mode (°C) | W | 25 | -40/150 | |

Exchanger

Read more about exchangers in *chapter 4.3.2 Exchanger (Sequence B)*.

Table 5-39 Setpoints for exchanger

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Start delay exchanger (s) | W | 0 | 0/3600 | |
| Start delay with 100 % exchanger (s) | W | 2 | 0/3600 | |
| Start alarm delay (s) | W | 60 | 0/3600 | |
| Outdoor start/stop exchanger temperature (°C) | W | 10 | -40/150 | |
| Hysteresis (°C) | W | 0,2 | 0/10 | |
| Defrosting setpoint min limit (°C) | W | -3 | -40/150 | |
| Min time deicing (min) | W | 5 | 0/60 | |

Table 5-39 Setpoints for exchanger (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|----------|------|
| Stop supply air fan if outdoor temp < (°C) | W | -100 | -100/150 | |
| Hysteresis to stop defrosting (°C) | W | 4 | 0/10 | |

Pretreatment

Read more about pretreatment in *chapter 4.7 Pretreatment*

Table 5-40 Setpoints for Pretreatment

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Pretreatment output | R | | | |
| Activate preheater when outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 8 | -40/150 | |
| Activate precooler when outdoor temperature > (°C) | W | 19 | -40/150 | |
| Hysteresis (°C) | W | 1 | 0/10 | |
| Min difference between outdoor and intake air temperature | W | 1 | 0/20 | |
| Pretreatment block time if difference below min (h) | W | 6 | 0/24 | |
| Min run time (min) | W | 5 | 0/600 | |

Summer mode

Read more about summer mode in *chapter Room (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated* and *chapter Extract air (summer) else supply air outdoor compensated*.

Table 5-41 Setpoints for Summer mode

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Date for start of summer period | W | 1 | 1/31 | |
| Month for start of summer period | W | 4 | 1/12 | |
| Date for end of summer period | W | 1 | 1/31 | |
| Month for end of summer period | W | 10 | 1/12 | |
| Outdoor temp for switch between summer / winter (°C) | W | 13 | 0/99 | |
| Outdoor temp hysteresis for switch between summer / winter (°C) | W | 0,5 | 0/99 | |

5.8.3 Fan control

[Application tool ► Ventilation ► Fan control]

Fans

Table 5-42 Setpoints for fans

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|--------------|------|
| Actual level supply air fan | R | | | |
| Actual level extract fan | R | | | |
| Setpoint low speed supply/extract air fan (%) | W | 25 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint normal speed supply/extract air fan (%) | W | 50 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint high speed supply/extract air fan (%) | W | 75 | 0/100 | |
| Setpoint low speed supply/extract air fan (Pa) | W | 250 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint normal speed supply/extract air fan (Pa) | W | 500 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint high speed supply/extract air fan (Pa) | W | 750 | 0/2000 | |
| Setpoint low speed supply/extract air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 1000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint normal speed supply/extract air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 2000 | 0/40000 | |
| Setpoint high speed supply/extract air fan (m ³ /h) | W | 3000 | 0/40000 | |
| Flow supply air (m ³ /h) | R | | | |
| Flow extract air (m ³ /h) | R | | | |
| Slave factor | W | 1 | 0/1 | |
| Offset supply air fan when free cooling (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/30000 | |
| Offset extract air fan when free cooling (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/30000 | |
| Offset supply air fan when recirculation (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/30000 | |
| Offset extract air fan when recirculation (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/30000 | |

Supply air fan

Table 5-43 Setpoints for supply air fan

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Start delay (s) | W | 60 | 0/3600 | |
| Stop delay (s) | W | 180 | 0/3600 | |
| Speed during stop delay (%) | W | 50 | 0/100 | |
| Speed change delay (s) | W | 10 | 0/60 | |
| Outdoor air damper stop delay (s) | W | 0 | 0/3600 | |
| Min pressure for supply air fan indication (Pa) | W | 25 | 0/2000 | |
| Min flow for supply air fan indication (m ³ /h) | W | 500 | 0/40000 | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (Pa) | R | | | |

Table 5-43 Setpoints for supply air fan (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Actual setpoint compensation (m ³ /h) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (%) | R | | | |

Extract air fan

Table 5-44 Setpoints for extract air fan

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Start delay (s) | W | 0 | 0/3600 | |
| Stop delay (s) | W | 30 | 0/3600 | |
| Speed during stop delay (%) | W | 0 | 0/100 | |
| Speed change delay (s) | W | 10 | 0/60 | |
| Exhaust air damper stop delay (s) | W | 0 | 0/3600 | |
| Min pressure for extract air fan indication (Pa) | W | 25 | 0/2000 | |
| Min flow for extract air fan indication (m ³ /h) | W | 500 | 0/40000 | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (Pa) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (m ³ /h) | R | | | |
| Actual setpoint compensation (%) | R | | | |

SFP

Table 5-45 Setpoints for SFP

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| SFP (kW/m ³ /s) | R | | | |
| SFP day average | R | | | |
| SFP month average | R | | | |
| Frequency converter loss | R | | | |

Fan compensation curve 1, 2 and 3

Read more about fan compensation in *chapter Compensation curve*.

Table 5-46 Setpoints for fan compensation curve 1, 2 and 3

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|------------------|------|
| Lower point X | W | 15 | -30000/ 30000 | |
| Lower point Y (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/ 30000 | |
| Middle point X | W | 20 | -30000/ 30000 | |

Table 5-46 Setpoints for fan compensation curve 1, 2 and 3 (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|------------------|------|
| Middle point Y (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/ 30000 | |
| Higher point X | W | 25 | -30000/ 30000 | |
| Higher point Y (Pa, m ³ /h, %) | W | 0 | -30000/ 30000 | |

5.8.4 Demand control

[Application tool ► Ventilation ► Demand control]

CO₂

Read more about demand control and CO₂ in *chapter 4.4.3 Demand controlled ventilation*

Table 5-47 Setpoints for CO₂

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Start limit fan start/stop (ppm) | W | 800 | 0/2000 | |
| Stop hysteresis fan start/stop (ppm) | W | 160 | 0/2000 | |
| Demand control | R | | | |
| Min time for CO ₂ control (min) | W | 20 | 0/600 | |

Recirculation

Read more about recirculation in *chapter 4.3.14 Recirculation*

Table 5-48 Setpoints for recirculation

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Setpoint recirculation (°C) | W | 18 | -20/150 | |
| Setpoint offset recirculation (°C) | W | 0 | 0/50 | |
| Change to outdoor air when room air > (°C) | W | 25 | 10/50 | |
| Outdoor air damper opened | R | | | |

Free cooling

Read more about free cooling in *chapter 4.3.9 Free cooling*.

Table 5-49 Setpoints for free cooling

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|---|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Free cooling mode | R | | | |
| Running when day outdoor temperature > (°C) | W | 22 | 10/40 | |

Table 5-49 Setpoints for free cooling (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Stop when night outdoor temperature > (°C) | W | 18 | 10/40 | |
| Stop when night outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 10 | 10/40 | |
| Stop when room temperature < (°C) | W | 18 | 10/40 | |
| Free cooling start hour (h) | W | 0 | 0/23 | |
| Free cooling stop hour (h) | W | 7 | 1/24 | |
| Time to block heat output after free cooling (min) | W | 60 | 0/600 | |
| Fan-kick temperature check (s) | W | 180 | 0/3600 | |
| Fan-kick interval time (min) | W | 60 | 0/600 | |
| Start when extract - outdoor > (°C) | W | 2 | 1/5 | |

Support control

Read more about support control in *chapter 4.3.8 Support control*.

Table 5-50 Setpoints for support control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Support control mode | R | | | |
| Min time for support control (min) | W | 20 | 0/600 | |
| Start heating room temperature (°C) | W | 15 | 10/40 | |
| Stop heating room temperature (°C) | W | 21 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint heating (°C) | W | 30 | -20/150 | |
| Start cooling room temperature (°C) | W | 30 | 10/40 | |
| Stop cooling room temperature (°C) | W | 28 | 10/40 | |
| Setpoint cooling (°C) | W | 12 | -20/150 | |

5.8.5 Fire / Smoke

[Application tool ► Ventilation ► Fire/Smoke]

Read more about fire and smoke control in *chapter 4.6.2 Fire/smoke dampers*.

Table 5-51 Setpoints for Fire/Smoke

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|-------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|---------|
| Run fire damper (s) | W | 90 | 0/300 | |
| Test interval fire damper (d) | W | 1 | 0/7 | d = day |
| Test hour fire damper (h) | W | 0 | 0/24 | |
| Feedback fire damper | R | | | |
| Fire damper | R | | | |
| Status fire damper | R | | | |

Table 5-51 Setpoints for Fire/Smoke (continued)

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|-------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Fire alarm | R | | | |
| Smoke alarm | R | | | |

5.8.6 Humidity control

[Application tool ▶ Ventilation ▶ Humidity control]

Read more about humidity control in 4.8 *Humidity control*.

Table 5-52 Setpoints for humidity control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Max limit humidity supply air (%rH) | W | 80 | 0/100 | |
| Neutral zone between humidification and dehumidification | W | 20 | 0/100 | |
| Max deviation room/extract air humidity (%rH) | W | 10 | 0/100 | |
| Digital output start point (%rH) | W | 15 | 0/100 | |
| Digital output stop point (%rH) | W | 5 | 0/100 | |
| Hysteresis for max limit humidity supply air (%rH) | W | 20 | 0/100 | |

5.8.7 PID controllers

[Application tool ▶ Ventilation ▶ PID controllers]

Table 5-53 Setpoints for PID-control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value P-band | Default value I-time (s) | Default value D-time (s) |
|------------------------------|------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Room controller | W | 100 °C | 300 | - |
| Extract air | W | 100 °C | 300 | - |
| Sequence A to J | W | 10 °C | 100 | 0 |
| Supply air fan | W | ✓ 500 Pa ✓ 1000 m ³ /h (flow) | 60 | 0 |
| Extract air fan | W | ✓ 500 Pa ✓ 1000 m ³ /h (flow) | 60 | 0 |
| CO2 | W | 100 ppm | 100 | 0 |
| Freeze protection 1, 2 and 3 | W | 100 °C | 100 | |
| Defrosting | W | 16 °C | 240 | 0 |
| Humidity | W | 100 %rH | 300 | 0 |

5.8.8 Manual / Auto

[Application tool ▶ Ventilation ▶ Manual/Auto]

Ventilation unit

Table 5-54 Settings for ventilation unit

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|-----------------|--|------|
| Unit operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed | |
| Manual setpoint | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Stop ✓ Starting up ✓ Low/Normal/High speed ✓ Support heating ✓ Support cooling ✓ CO2 mode ✓ Free cooling ✓ Cool down mode ✓ Fire mode ✓ Smoke mode ✓ Recirculation mode ✓ Defrosting mode | |
| Service stop | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inactive ✓ Active | |
| Standby mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ On ✓ Off | |
| BMS override | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Low ✓ Normal ✓ High ✓ Stop ✓ Stop with support control ✓ Free cooling ✓ Recirculation | |

Fan controls

Table 5-55 Settings for fan controls

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|-------------------------------|--|------|
| Supply air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual output ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed | |
| Manual setpoint (Pa, m3/h, %) | Writable | |
| Manual output (%) | Writable | |
| Extract air fan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual output ✓ Auto ✓ Manual setpoint ✓ Low speed ✓ Normal speed ✓ High speed | |
| Manual setpoint (Pa, m3/h, %) | Writable | |
| Manual output (%) | Writable | |

Sequence A to J

Table 5-56 Settings for sequence A to J

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|------------------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Manual (%) | Writable | |
| Actual value (%) | Read only | |

Sequence A to J analog

Table 5-57 Settings for sequence A to J analog

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Manual set (%) | Writable | |
| Controller output (%) | Read only | |

Change-over 1 and 2, Supply air fan, Extract air fan, Humidity control, Step controller 1 and 2, Temperature output

Table 5-58 Settings for change-over, Supply air fan, Extract air fan, Humidity control, Step controller, Temperature output

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Manual set (%) | Writable | |
| Controller output (%) | Read only | |

Sequence A to J start, Sequence A to J pump

Table 5-59 Settings for sequence A to J start and pump

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Supply and Extract air fan start/step 1, Supply and extract air fan step 2 and 3

Table 5-60 Settings for supply and extract air fan start/Step 1, step 2 and 3

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Dampers

- ✓ Recirculation air damper
- ✓ Outdoor air damper
- ✓ Exhaust air damper
- ✓ Fire damper

Table 5-61 Settings for dampers

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Alarms

- ✓ Sum alarm 1
- ✓ Sum alarm 2
- ✓ Alarm output

Table 5-62 Settings for alarms

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Extra time channels 1...4

Table 5-63 Settings for extra time channels 1...4

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Free cooling indication

Table 5-64 Settings for free cooling indication

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Pretreatment start

Table 5-65 Settings for Pretreatment start

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Running indication

Table 5-66 Settings for running indication

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Humidity control start

Table 5-67 Settings for humidity control start

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Change-over 1 and 2 (Change-over 1 and 2 start)

Table 5-68 Settings for change-over start

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

Outdoor controlled exchanger

Table 5-69 Settings for outdoor controlled exchanger

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

5.8.9 Status

Status for the ventilation unit and sequences A to J.

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Ventilation unit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Actual mode ✓ Schedule mode ✓ External stop ✓ Extended operation ✓ Extended operation time left (min) ✓ Manual mode HMI ✓ Manual mode HMI time left (s) ✓ Free cooling mode ✓ Support control mode ✓ Night operation active last night ✓ Summer mode ✓ Fire alarm input ✓ Smoke alarm input ✓ Current configuration file |
| Sequence A to J | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Analog output (%) ✓ Start ✓ Pump |

5.9 Additional function

[Application tool ► Additional function]

5.9.1 Extra controller

An extra controller (independent temperature control circuit) can be added to the Corrigo to control e.g. a separate zone. The controller can be configured to heating or cooling. All the setpoints for the extra controller are in this menu.

Read more about the extra controller in *chapter 4.13 Extra controller*

Setpoints extra controller

Table 5-70 Actual/Setpoint

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|-----------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Temperature extra controller (°C) | R | | | |
| Setpoint extra controller (°C) | W | 18 | -20/150 | |
| Controller output (%) | R | | | |

Table 5-71 Temperature control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Digital start output start point (%) | W | 10 | 0/100 | |
| Digital start output stop point (%) | W | 1 | 0/100 | |
| Pump stop delay (min) | W | 5 | 0/600 | |
| Pump-kick hour (h) | W | 15 | 0/23 | |
| Pump running when outdoor temperature < (°C) | W | 10 | -20/150 | |
| Hysteresis to allow pump stop (°C) | W | 1 | 0/10 | |

Table 5-72 PID controller

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Description |
|-------------|------------|---------------|---------|-------------|
| P-band (°C) | W | 33 | 0/1000 | |
| I-time (s) | W | 100 | 0/9999 | |
| D-time (s) | W | 0 | 0/9999 | |

Table 5-73 Manual/Auto

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|-----------------------------|---|------|
| Controller mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Manual set (%) | Writable | |
| Controller output (%) | Writable | |
| Extra controller start mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |
| Extra controller pump mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Start | Read only | |

5.9.2 Motor control 1 and 2

Table 5-74 Control

| Variable | Read/Write | Default value | Min/Max | Note |
|--------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------|------|
| Stop delay motor control (min) | W | 0 | 0/600 | |

Table 5-75 Manual/Auto

| Variable | Alternatives | Note |
|----------|---|------|
| Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Off ✓ Manual ✓ Auto | |
| Motor | Read only | |

5.10 Inputs / Outputs

[Application tool ► Inputs/Outputs]

In this section, the values for all used Inputs and outputs are displayed.

For wireless sensors, the low battery indication and signal strength (RSSI) are displayed.

5.11 Time control

Corrigo has a year-based clock function. This means that a week-schedule with holiday periods for a full year can be set. The clock has an automatic summertime/wintertime change-over.

It has individual schedules for each weekday plus a separate holiday setting. Up to 24 individual holiday periods can be configured. A holiday period can be anything from one day up to 365 days. Holiday schedules take precedence over other schedules.

This menu displays time, date and weekday, and it permits the setting of time and date.

Time is shown in 24 hour format.

Date is shown in the format YY:MM:DD.

| | Period 1 | Period 2 | Period 3 | Period 4 | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|---|----|
| Monday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Tuesday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Wednesday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Thursday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Friday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Saturday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Sunday | 00:00-24:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |
| Holiday | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 00:00-00:00 | 📄 | 📄 | 🗑️ |

Figure 5-10 Time channels

Each day has up to four individual running periods. For three-speed fans and pressure controlled fans there are daily individual schedules for low speed, normal speed and high speed, each with up to four running periods.

Up to 4 digital outputs can be used as timer controlled outputs . Each with individual week-schedules with two activation periods per day. These outputs can be used to control lighting, door locks etc. (*Configuration ► Digital outputs ► Extra time channel 1...4*)

In the time schedules, four periods are available for each day of the week. Also, four periods are available for days that are configured as holidays in the holiday schedule. During the periods the assigned circuit is working with the corresponding setpoint. Outside of a period the system is off.

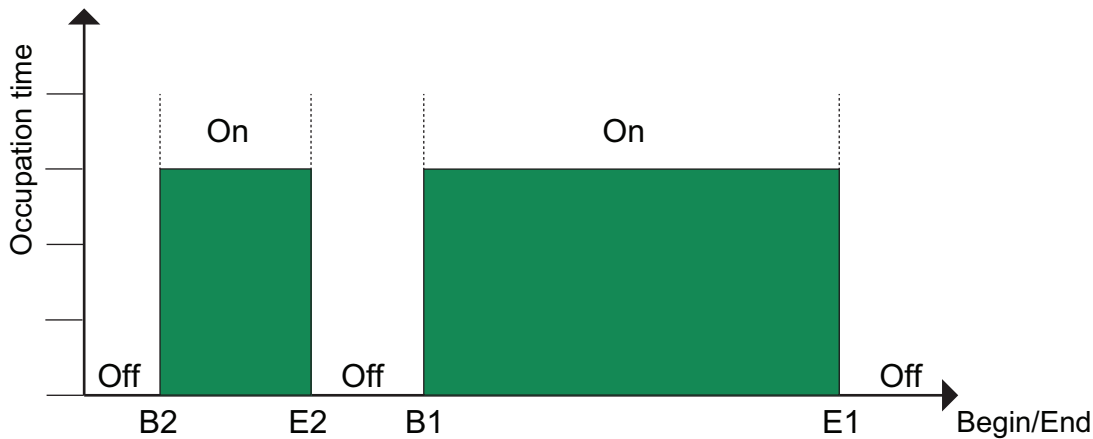


Figure 5-11 Time schedule

The above figure shows an example of period states. It is not possible for periods to overlap each other.

Holiday schedules take precedence over other schedules.

- ✓ For 24 hour running, set a period to 00:00 - 24:00.
- ✓ To inactivate a period, set the time to 00:00 - 00:00. If all periods of a day are set to 00:00 - 00:00, the unit will not run that day.
- ✓ If you want to run the unit from one day to another, e.g. from Monday 22:00 to Tuesday 09:00, the desired running time for both must be entered.



Note! Should periods for the different speeds overlap, high speed takes precedence over normal speed, and normal speed takes precedence over low speed.

See more about Time control in [3.5.3 Time settings](#)

5.11.1 Extra time channels

Up to four digital outputs can be used as timer controlled outputs. Each with individual week-schedules with four activation periods per day.

Only the time channels which have been configured, i.e. have been wired to a digital output or an additional function, will be shown.

([Configuration](#) ▶ [Digital outputs](#) ▶ [Extra time channel 1...4](#))

5.11.2 Holiday calendar

The system operator can define specific periods of operation or non-operation throughout the year. During these defined periods, the settings in the week schedule do not apply. The holiday calendar includes 24 periods. All holiday periods are working with a special day plan with a maximum of 4 periods.

A holiday period can be any number of consecutive days from 1...365. The dates are in the format: MM:DD.

5.1.1.3 Time settings in display and web interface

The times can also be set using the built-in display and the web interface, see 3.5.3 *Time settings*.

5.12 Alarm status

5.12.1 Alarm handling

Alarms are indicated by the red alarm LED on the front of the unit or on the external display (E3-DSP or ED-T43L-V).

All alarms can be monitored, acknowledged and blocked using the display and buttons, via an external display (E3-DSP, ED-T43L-V), via Application tool or via the web interface. There is also a digital input for acknowledging all alarms.

The alarm settings can be changed in Application tool or in the web interface.

Table 5-76 Inputs and outputs

| | |
|----|---------------------|
| DO | Sum alarm A + B + C |
| DO | Sum alarm A |
| DO | Sum alarm B/C |

5.12.2 Alarm configuration

The alarm configuration menu permits configuration of the priority for all alarms. A complete alarm list with default settings and actions, can be found in *Appendix D Alarm list*. It contains all the default alarm texts and priorities.

Priority

Alarms can be given different priority levels **A-alarm**, **B-alarm** and **C-alarm** or **Not active**. Digital outputs can be bound to act as alarm outputs for A-alarms or B/C-alarms or both A- and B/C-alarms. The digital outputs can be inverted, so that an inoperative alarm gives a high output and vice versa. A- and B-alarms must be acknowledged to reset. C-alarms automatically reset as soon as there is no longer a cause for alarm.

The alarm priority that is shown in the display in the event of an alarm can only be changed using Application tool.

Alarm text

The alarm text that is shown in the display in the event of an alarm can be changed using Application tool or the web interface.

Stop function

Each alarm offers the possibility to choose whether an activated alarm should stop the controller or not. The controller can also be set to run at reduced speed during alarms. The latter option can only be configured using Application tool. Automatic restart will take place when the alarm has been acknowledged.

For some alarm types such as electric heating high temperature limit and water heating frost protection it would be dangerous to not stop the unit on alarm. Therefore, for such alarm types, the program will always reset the stop function to **Active** even if the operator should choose **Inactive**.

Unfortunately it is not possible to remove the display text concerning the stop function for these alarm types. This is because the available program space demands that all alarms are treated in the same way in the display.



Note! For alarms that have been set to **Inactive**, the extra stop function should also be set to **Inactive**, or unexpected malfunctions may occur.

Sum alarm

There are two sum alarm functions with two digital outputs:

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|-------------|
| DO | Sum alarm 1 |
| DO | Sum alarm 2 |

Both functions can be individually configured in *Configuration* ► *Digital outputs*.

| | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 | Sum alarm A + B + C |
| 2 | Sum alarm A + B |
| 3 | Sum alarm B + C |
| 4 | Sum alarm A + C |
| 5 | Sum alarm A |
| 6 | Sum alarm B |
| 7 | Sum alarm C |

Alarm output

There is one alarm output function with configurable alarm connected to one digital output:

| Inputs and outputs | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| DO | Alarm output |

External alarms

There are 11 possible external alarms. One digital input called **External alarm** and 10 digital inputs called **Extra alarm**.

5.13 Starting and stopping the Corrigo

5.13.1 Start and stop conditions in priority

The unit will start and stop depending on the following conditions in this priority:

1. Service stop (only via display with admin authority)
2. Run in fire mode
3. Stop in fire mode
4. Run in smoke mode
5. Stop in smoke mode
6. Stop due to alarm

7. External stop (DI)
8. Low/normal/high speed due to alarm
9. Start high speed (DI)
10. Start normal speed (DI)
11. Start low speed (DI)
12. Start recirculation (DI)
13. External start/stop (via communication), support control (heat / cool / CO₂) is enabled if external stop with support control is selected
14. Start recirculation (via communication)
15. Start free cooling (via communication)
16. Start/stop in manual mode (off, low, normal, high), manual mode, only one variable used in display, Modbus, BACnet etc.
17. Start high speed via time channel
18. Start normal speed via time channel
19. Start low speed via time channel
20. Start support control (heat / cool / CO₂) via normal start condition
21. Start recirculation via time channel
22. Start free cooling via normal start condition

Possibility to block automatic restart at power - on

The function *Automatic restart at power-on* makes it possible to block automatic restart of the unit at power-up. At power-up, the B-alarm *Restart blocked after power on is generated*. Once this alarm has been acknowledged, the unit will start. (*Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Function activation*)

5.13.2 Start sequence

Start of the unit will run according to the following sequence:

1. If the controller is configured for water heating and has an outdoor temperature sensor and the outdoor temperature is below a configurable temperature (Full heat at start when outdoor temp is below, default: +3 °C) the heating valve is opened and the heating circulation pump is started (sequence for heat start is configurable). (*Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Sequence settings*)
2. Signals for outdoor air and exhaust air dampers are activated.
3. If the controller is configured with a heat exchanger the heat exchanger will be run at 100% capacity (sequence for normal start is configurable) for a pre-set time (Start delay with 100% exchanger, default 2 s). (*Ventilation ▶ Temperature control ▶ Exchanger*)
4. The extract air fan or the pressure control of the extract air fan will be started after a preset time (Extract air fan start delay, default 0 s). (*Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Extract air fan ▶ Start delay (s)*)
5. The supply air fan or the control of the supply air pressure will be started after a preset time (Supply air fan start delay, default 60 s). (*Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Supply air fan ▶ Start delay (s)*)
6. Thereafter temperature control according to the configured control mode is started. Electric heating, if configured, is not started until a run signal from the supply air fan or flow switch has been received. And not yet activated pumps will be started.
7. When all fans and pumps is running and exchanger has run for a pre-set time a pre-set delay (Start alarm delay, default 60s) will be activated before the alarm handling system is activated and the unit is in normal running mode. (*Configuration ▶ Functions ▶ Alarms*)

5.13.3 Stop sequence

Stopping of the unit will run according to the following sequence:

1. Deactivation of the alarm handling system.
2. Electric heating, if configured, is shut down.
3. After individually set delay times the fans are stopped; Supply air fan stop delay (Default 180 s), Extract air fan stop delay (Default 30 s) (*Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Extract/Supply air fan ▶ Stop delay (s)*)
4. Outdoor air and exhaust air dampers are shut down. Outdoor air damper close delay: 0-300 seconds (Default: 0 s), Exhaust air damper close delay: 0-300 seconds (Default: 0 s) (*Ventilation ▶ Fan control ▶ Extract/Supply air fan ▶ Stop delay (s)*)
5. Actuator signals are set to zero and the pumps are stopped.
6. If shutdown mode (Frost protection when stopped) is configured, it will be activated.



Note! In order to maintain an acceptable supply air temperature as long as possible, the heat exchanger will continue to run during the stop sequence until everything else is stopped

5.14 Changing the battery

The controller has an internal battery to ensure the operation of the memory and real-time clock in the event of a power failure. When the alarm **Internal Battery** is activated and the battery LED lights up red (24 V models), the battery has become too weak and needs to be changed. Nonetheless, due to a backup capacitor, the controller will function at least 10 minutes without power supply.



Caution! Changing the battery, as well as dismantling and opening the unit requires knowledge of proper ESD protection. Therefore, this should be handled by qualified personnel.

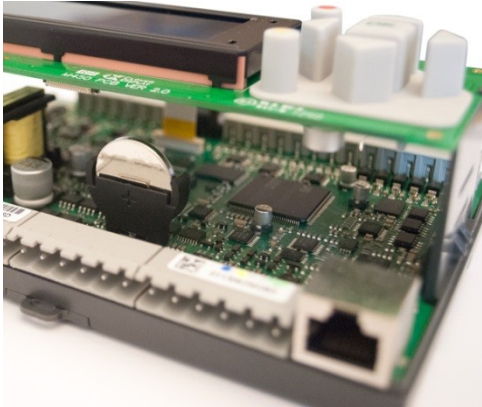
An earthed wristband must be used during this procedure.

5.14.1 24 V models (Corrigo Ardo)

1. Remove the cover by pressing down the locking torques at the edge of the cover using a small screwdriver, and at the same time pulling the cover outwards.



-
2. Grip the battery firmly with your fingers and lift it upwards until it rises from its holder.



-
-
3. Press the new battery firmly down into place.



Note! For proper functionality, ensure that the polarity is correct. The replacement battery must be of type CR2032.

5.1.4.2 230 V models (Corrigo Vido)

The 230 V models should not be opened by the user. Please contact Regin if you need to change the battery.

6 Information for the installer

6.1 Installation

6.1.1 Corrigo Ardo (24 V)

The controller can be mounted in a DIN-standard casing (minimum 9 modules), on a DIN-rail in a cabinet or, using a suitable front-mounting kit, in a cabinet door or other control panel.

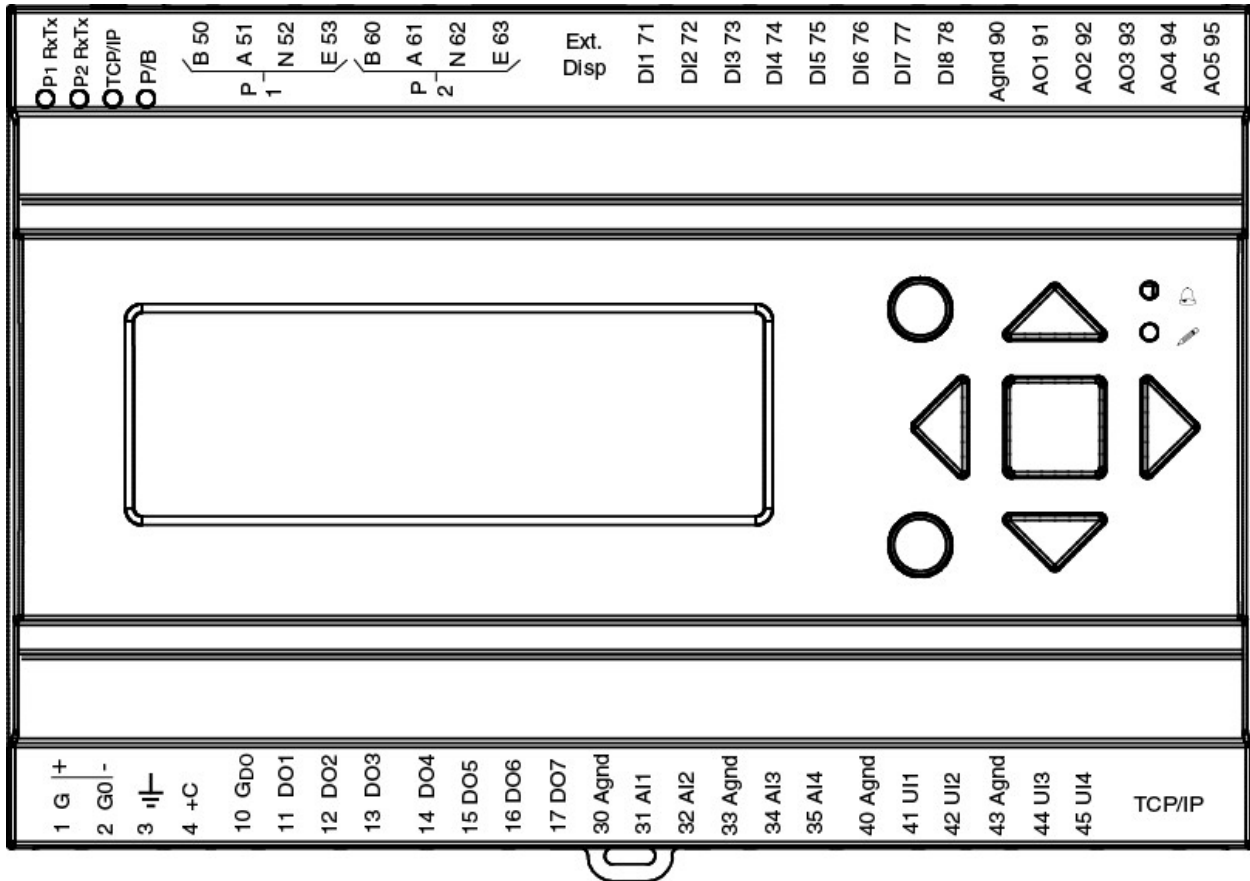


Figure 6-1 Corrigo Ardo



Caution! Before removing the controller from the terminal block, be sure to switch off the supply voltage.



Caution! It is important to ensure that the wiring is performed correctly and in accordance with the instructions given in this manual.

Wiring examples Corrigo Ardo

For a complete list of terminals, see *Appendix E Terminal lists*

The pictures below show examples for 24 V Corrigo Ardo

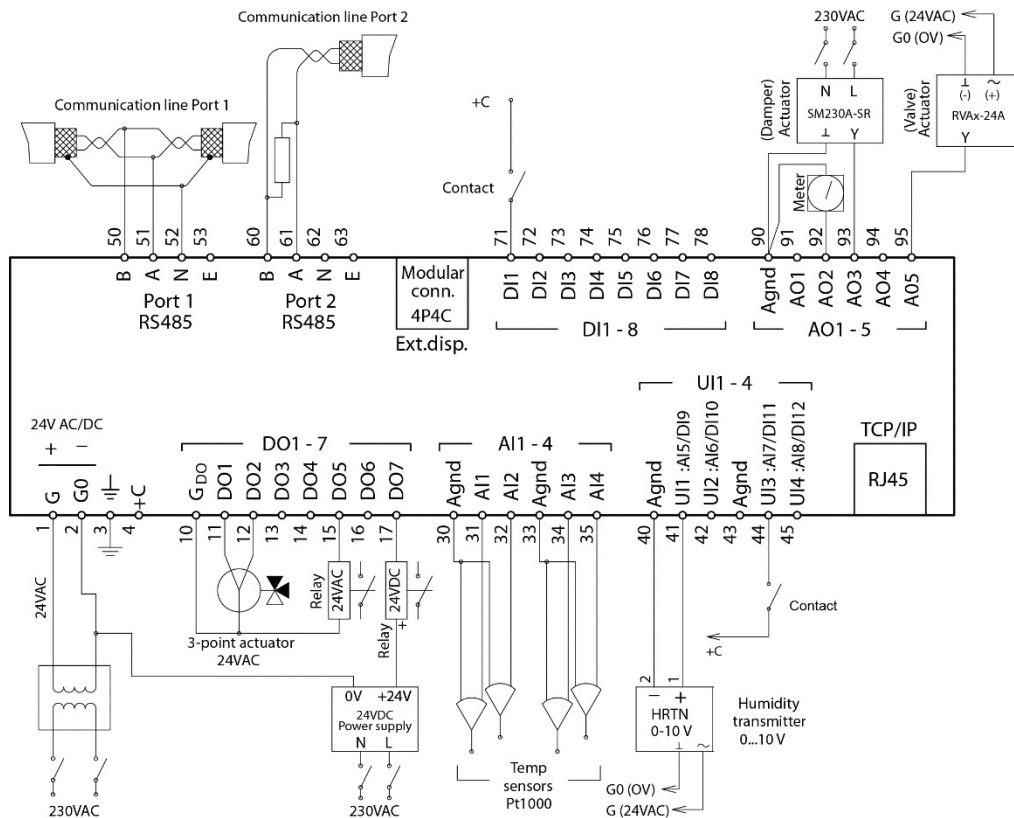


Figure 6-2 Wiring example

Inputs and outputs 24 V Corrigo Ardo

There is a list of input and outputs in *Appendix C Input and output lists* that can be used to help you keep track of which inputs and outputs you need to configure.

Analog inputs

Analogue inputs must refer to an **Agnd** terminal.

Analogue inputs can, depending on the configuration, be used for either PT1000 / Ni1000 temperature sensors or for 0...10 V DC analogue input signals, for example from a pressure transmitter.

Digital inputs

Digital inputs must refer to **+C** on terminal 4. Digital inputs may only be wired to voltage-free contacts. Any external voltage applied to a digital input may harm the unit.

Universal inputs

A universal input can be configured to act as either an analogue input or as a digital input.

A universal input configured as an analogue input can, depending on the configuration, be used for either PT1000 / Ni1000 temperature sensors or for 0...10 V DC analogue input signals, for example from a pressure transmitter.

Universal inputs configured as an analogue input must refer to an **Agnd** terminal.

A universal input configured as a digital input must, just like other digital inputs refer to **C+** on terminal 4. It may only be wired to voltage-free contacts.

Analog outputs

Analogue outputs must refer to a Agnd terminal.

All analogue outputs can be individually set to any one of the following output signals:

- ✓ 0...10 V DC
- ✓ 2...10 V DC
- ✓ 10...0 V DC
- ✓ 10...2 V DC



Caution! If the controller and its connected actuators share the same transformer, it is essential that the same transformer pole is used as reference for all the equipment. The equipment may otherwise not function as intended and may also suffer damages.

Digital outputs

Digital outputs should normally refer to G_{DO} on terminal 10. G_{DO} is internally connected to G on terminal 1 and supplies 24 V AC or DC depending on the choice of supply voltage.

All the digital outputs are controlled by MOSFET transistors. The outputs are internally connected with G_0 and can deliver max 2 A per output. However, the total power for all the DOs must not exceed 8 A.

A number of different wiring alternatives are possible depending on the type of supply voltage to the controller and the relay type.

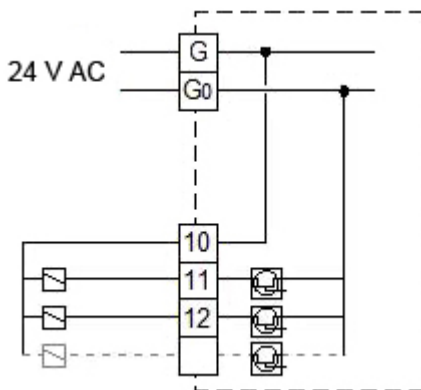


Figure 6-3 24 V AC supply and 24 V AC relays

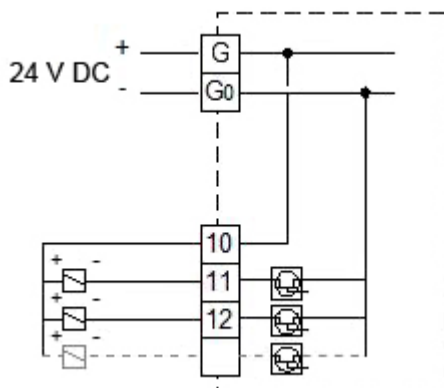


Figure 6-4 24 V DC supply and 24 V DC relays

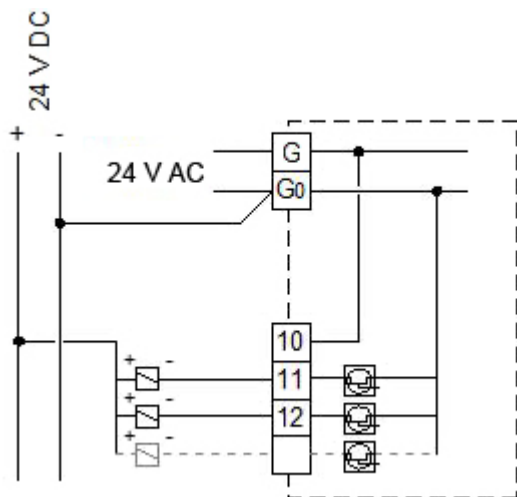


Figure 6-5 24 V AC supply and 24 V DC relays

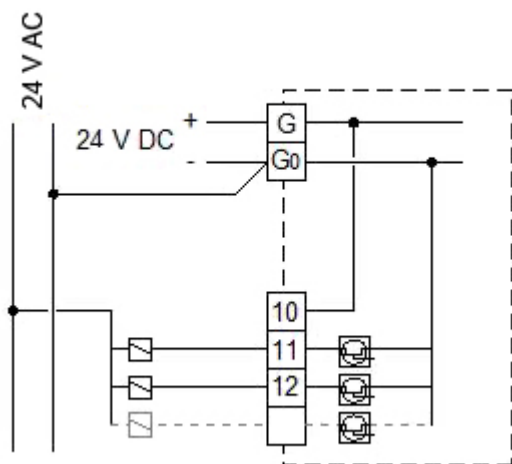


Figure 6-6 24 V DC supply and 24 V AC relays

6.1.2 Corrigo Vido (230 V)

The controller can be mounted in a DIN-standard casing (minimum 9 modules), on a DIN-rail in a cabinet or, using a suitable front-mounting kit, in a cabinet door or other control panel. The 230 V (Corrigo Vido) models can also be mounted directly on a wall.

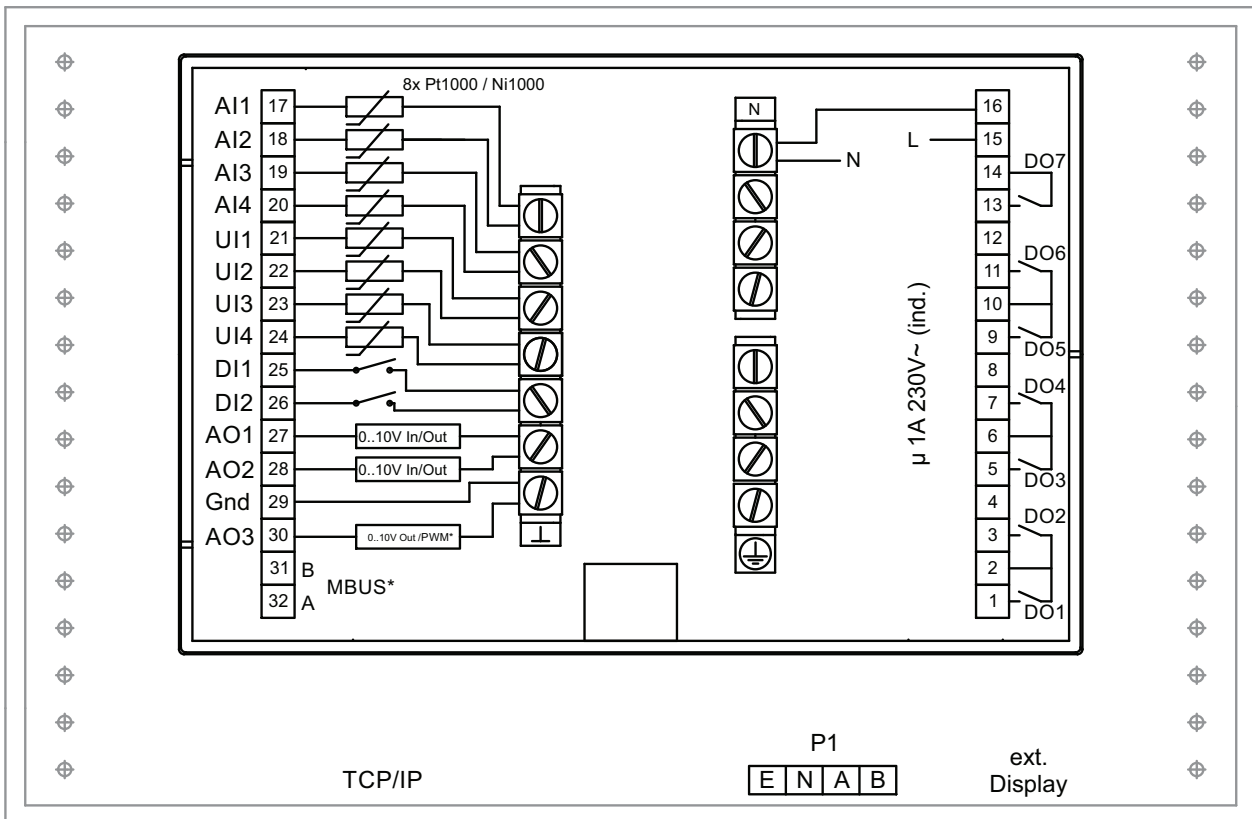


Figure 6-7 Corrigo Vido

* Depending on model



Caution! Before removing the controller from the terminal block, be sure to switch off the supply voltage.



Caution! It is important to ensure that the wiring is performed correctly and in accordance with the instructions given in this manual.

Inputs and outputs 230 V Corrigo Vido models

There is a list of input and outputs in *Appendix C Input and output lists* that can be used to help you keep track of which inputs and outputs you need to configure.

Analog inputs

Analog inputs must refer to a ground, Gnd, terminal.

Analog inputs are intended for use with PT1000 / Ni1000 sensors as a temperature sensor.

Digital inputs

Digital inputs must refer to a ground, Gnd, terminal.

Universal inputs

A universal input can be configured to act as either an analogue input or as a digital input.

A universal input configured as an analogue input can be used with PT1000 / Ni1000 temperature sensors.

A universal input configured as an analogue input must refer to a ground, Gnd, terminal.

A universal input configured as a digital input must refer to a ground, Gnd, terminal.

Universal analog

Universal analog I/O:s can be configured as either analog inputs or analog outputs.

Analog outputs must refer to a ground, Gnd, terminal. The outputs can be individually set to any one of the following output signals:

- ✓ 0...10 V DC
- ✓ 2...10 V DC
- ✓ 10...0 V DC
- ✓ 10...2 V DC

Digital outputs

The relays are voltage-free and must receive power from a single pole for each relay.

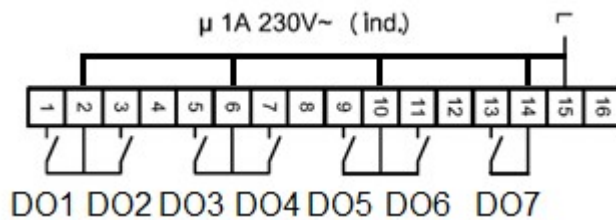


Figure 6-8

6.1.3 Expansion units EXOline

The communication between master and expansion units takes place via EXOline. The slave units will be assigned the address 241:1 and 241:2 during initialisation (PLA:ELA).

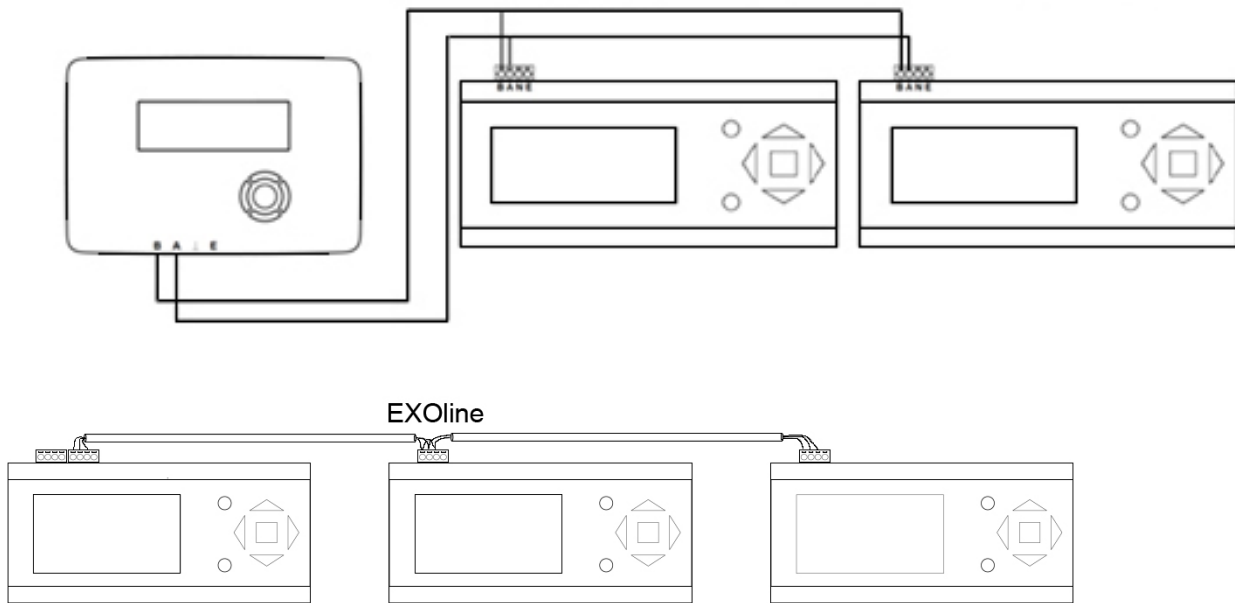


Figure 6-9 Expansion units EXOline

6.2 Commissioning

Before the controller can be used, inputs and outputs as well as a number of parameters must be configured.

All configuring must be done in Application tool that can be downloaded from <http://www.regincontrols.com> or in the web interface.

6.2.1 Configuration using Application tool

Application tool is a PC-based, free configuration software tool, available at Regin's website www.regincontrols.com. The tool is used to configure and commission the controller.

The controller doesn't need to be connected to the computer while configuring. All settings are made in the tool and then uploaded to the controller.

An infinite number of configurations can be stored in the computer memory for later use.

A communication cable is required in order to upload the configuration to the controller. The controller must also be powered up and the application selected in order for it to be configured.

Predefined configurations can be downloaded as atf-files from Regin's website, www.regincontrols.com. These atf-files can be opened in the tool and synchronized to the controller.

6.2.2 Configuration in the web interface

When the Corrigo is connected to an external display or computer with a browser and a connection to the internet, an internal web interface will be shown. The web interface can be used to configure, change setpoints, and monitor the controller.

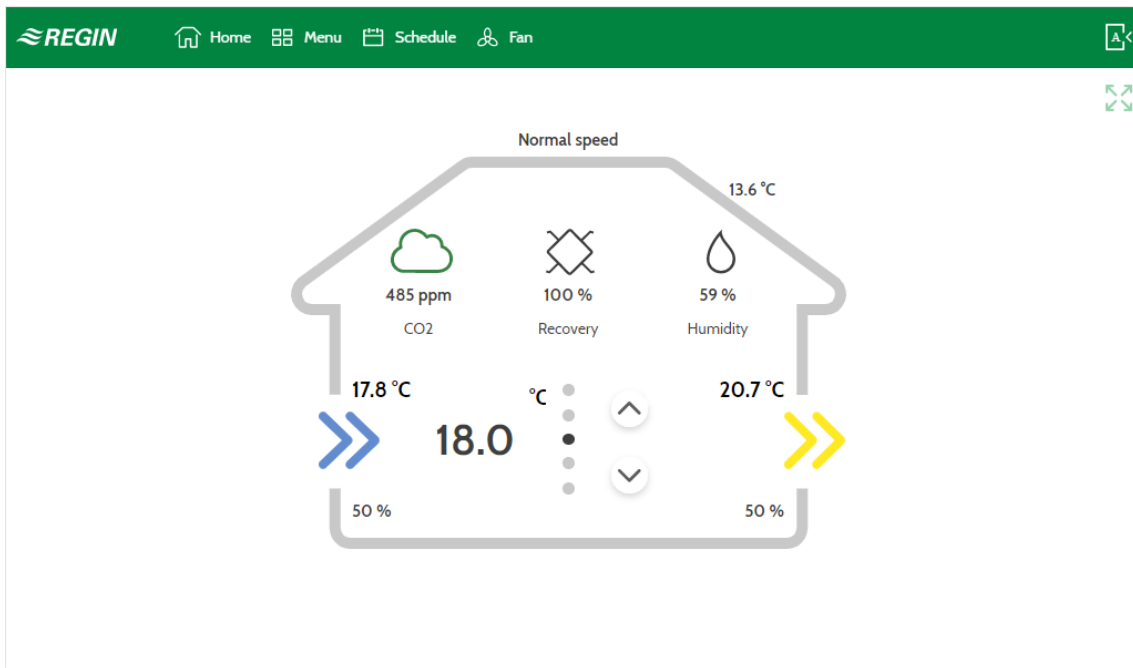


Figure 6-10 Start screen for the web interface

6.3 Loading the application

Reset the controller by pressing the reset button, using for example a paper clip.

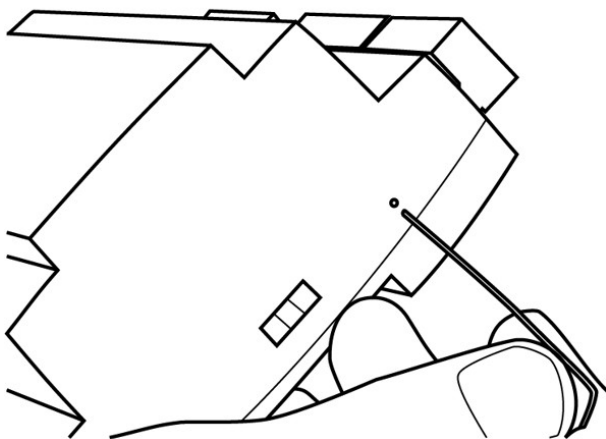


Figure 6-11 Resetting the controller

Load the application into the controller and commission. The application is loaded from Application tool.

In Application tool, go to the *Tools* menu at the top and select *Reload controller*.



Note! The controller and the computer need to be in the same network.

Appendix A Technical data

A.1 Corrigo Ardo

A.1.1 General data

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Supply voltage | 24 V AC \pm 15%, 50...60 Hz or 21...36 V AC |
| Power consumption | See <i>Table B-2</i> in <i>Appendix B Model overview</i> |
| Ambient temperature | 0...50 °C |
| Ambient humidity | Max. 95 % RH |
| Storage temperature | -20...70 °C |
| Protection class | IP20 |
| Connection | Disconnectable terminal strips, 4 mm ² |
| Memory backup | Built-in long life battery gives long backup time of all settings incl. real time |
| Display | Backlit LCD, 4 rows of 20 characters |
| Mounting | DIN-rail or cabinet |
| Casing | Standard Euronorm (8.5 modules wide) |
| Dimensions (WxHxD) | 149 x 121 x 60 mm incl. terminals |
| Battery type | CR2032 replaceable Lithium cell |
| Battery life | Min. 5 years |
| Operating system | EXOrealC |

A.1.2 Communication ports

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| TCP/IP | EXOline, Modbus, BACnet/IP, CLOUDigo |
| RS485 | EXOline, Modbus, BACnet MS/TP |

A.1.3 Inputs & Outputs

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Analog inputs (AI) | For PT1000, Ni1000, Ni1000LG sensors (accuracy \pm 0.4 °C) or 0...10 V DC (accuracy \pm 0.15 % of full output signal). 12 bit resolution in the A/D conversion. |
| Digital inputs (DI) | For potential-free contacts |
| Universal inputs (UI) | Can be set to act as either analog input or digital input with specifications as above |
| Analog outputs (AO) | 0...10 V DC, 1 mA, short-circuit protected |
| Digital outputs (DO) | Mosfet outputs, 24 V AC or DC, 2 A continuous. Max. 8 A in total. |

A.2 Corrigo Vido

A.2.1 General data

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Supply voltage | 85...265 V AC, 50/60 Hz |
| Power consumption | See <i>Table B-4</i> in <i>Appendix B Model overview</i> |
| Ambient temperature | 0...50 °C |
| Ambient humidity | Max. 95 % RH |
| Storage temperature | -20...70 °C |
| Protection class | IP20, IP40 when mounted in cabinet |
| Memory backup | Built-in long life battery gives long backup time of all settings incl. real time |
| Display | Backlit LCD, 4 rows of 20 characters |
| Mounting | DIN-rail, cabinet or on wall |
| Dimensions (WxHxD) | 146.7 x 97.6 x 76.0 mm incl. terminals |
| Battery type | CR2032 replaceable Lithium cell |
| Battery life | Min. 8 years |
| Operating system | EXOrealC |

A.2.2 Communication ports

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| TCP/IP | EXOline, Modbus, BACnet/IP, CLOUDigo |
| RS485 | EXOline, Modbus, BACnet MS/TP |

A.2.3 Inputs & Outputs

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Analog inputs (AI) | For PT1000, Ni1000, Ni1000LG sensors. 12 bit resolution in the A/D conversion. |
| Digital inputs (DI) | For potential-free contacts |
| Universal inputs (UI) | Can be set to act as either analogue input or digital input with specifications as above |
| Analog inputs/outputs (UA) | Configurable as output (0...10 V DC, 2...10 V DC, 10...0 V DC or 10...2 V DC, 8 bit D/A (short-circuit protected) or input (0...10 V DC) |
| Digital outputs (DO) | 7x relay, 230 V AC, 1 A load per relay, max 7 A total |

Appendix B Model overview

B.1 Corrigo Ardo - Model overview

Table B-1 Corrigo Ardo and Expansion units (24 V)

| Name | Voltage | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| VCA152DW-4 VCA152W-4 | 24 V | Ardo Controller with one RS485 port and one TCP/IP port |
| VCA283DW-4 VCA283W-4 | 24 V | Ardo Controller with two RS485 ports and one TCP/IP port |
| IO-A15MIXW-3-BEM IO-A19MIXW-1-BEM IO-A28MIXW-3-BEM | 24 V | Ardo Expansion unit with one RS485 port |

Table B-2 Corrigo Ardo inputs, outputs, ports, display, power consumption

| Name | AI | DI | UI* | AO | DO | RS485 ports | TCP/IP ports | M-Bus ports | Display | Power consumption (VA) |
|-------------------|----|----|-----|-----|----|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------|------------------------|
| VCA152DW-4 | 4 | 4 | - | 3 | 4 | 1 | 1 | - | ✓ | 9 |
| VCA152W-4 | 4 | 4 | - | 3 | 4 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 5 |
| VCA283DW-4 | 4 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 2 | 1 | - | ✓ | 9 |
| VCA283W-4 | 4 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 2 | 1 | - | - | 5 |
| IO-A15MIXW-3-BEM | 4 | 4 | - | 3 | 4 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 5 |
| IO-AV19MIXW-1-BEM | 4 | 2 | 4 | 2** | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 7.5 |
| IO-A28MIXW-3-BEM | 4 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 5 |

* Universal inputs can be configured to function as either analog or digital outputs.

** Universal analog that can be configured to function as either analog inputs or analog outputs (0...10 V DC).

B.2 Corrigo Vido - Model overview

Table B-3 Corrigo Vido and expansion unit (230 V)

| Name | Voltage | Description |
|--|---------|---|
| VCV203DW-2 | 230 V | Vido Controller with one RS485 port and one TCP/IP port |
| IO-A15MiXW-3-BEM IO-V19MIXW-1-BEM IO-A28MIXW-3-BEM | 230 V | Vido Expansion unit with one RS485 port |

Table B-4 Corrigo Vido inputs, outputs, ports, display, power consumption

| Name | AI | DI | UI* | AO | DO | RS485 ports | TCP/IP ports | M-Bus ports | Display | Power consumption (VA) |
|------------------|----|----|-----|-----|----|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------|------------------------|
| VCV203DW-2 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 2** | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | ✓ | 11 |
| IO-A15MiXW-3-BEM | 4 | 4 | - | 3 | 4 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 5 |
| IO-V19MIXW-1-BEM | 4 | 2 | 4 | 2** | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 7.5 |
| IO-A28MIXW-3-BEM | 4 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 5 |

* Universal inputs can be configured to function as either analogue or digital outputs.

** Universal analogue that can be configured to function as either analogue inputs or analogue outputs (0... 10 V DC).

Appendix C Input and output lists

The lists below are intended to be used as a memory aid during configuration, in order to help keep track of the desired input and output functions.

The left column contains the name of the in-/output signal, the middle column displays the name of the corresponding signal in Application tool and the right column shows the text displayed in the controller.

C.1 Analog inputs

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------|
| | Outdoor temperature sensor | Outdoor temperature | |
| | Intake air temperature sensor | Intake air temperature | |
| | Supply air temperature sensor | Supply air temperature | |
| | Exhaust air temperature sensor | Exhaust air temperature | |
| | Extract air temperature sensor | Extract air temperature | |
| | Room temperature sensor 1 | Room temperature 1 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 2 | Room temperature 2 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 3 | Room temperature 3 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 4 | Room temperature 4 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 5 | Room temperature 5 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 6 | Room temperature 6 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 7 | Room temperature 7 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 8 | Room temperature 8 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 9 | Room temperature 9 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 10 | Room temperature 10 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 11 | Room temperature 11 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 12 | Room temperature 12 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 13 | Room temperature 13 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 14 | Room temperature 14 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 15 | Room temperature 15 | |
| | Room temperature sensor 16 | Room temperature 16 | |
| | Pressure transmitter supply air | Pressure supply air | |
| | Pressure transmitter extract air | Pressure extract air | |
| | Flow transmitter supply air | Flow supply air | |
| | Flow transmitter extract air | Flow extract air | |
| | Flow transmitter exchanger supply air | Flow exchanger supply air | |
| | Exchanger EAF pressure transmitter | Pressure exchanger extract air | |
| | De-icing temperature heat exchanger | Defrosting temperature | |
| | Frost protection temperature sensor 1 | Freeze protection temperature 1 | |
| | Frost protection temperature sensor 2 | Freeze protection temperature 2 | |
| | Frost protection temperature sensor 3 | Freeze protection temperature 3 | |
| | CO2/VOC sensor | CO2 room/extract air | |
| | Room humidity transmitter (% RH) | Humidity room/extract air | |
| | Supply air humidity transmitter (% RH) | Humidity supply air | |
| | Outdoor air humidity transmitter (% RH) | Humidity outdoor | |
| | Temperature extra controller | Extra controller temperature | |

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|---|----------------------------------|-------------|
| | External control signal SAF (%) | External control supply air fan | |
| | External control signal EAF (%) | External control extract air fan | |
| | Extra sensor 1 | Extra sensor 1 | |
| | Extra sensor 2 | Extra sensor 2 | |
| | Extra sensor 3 | Extra sensor 3 | |
| | Extra sensor 4 | Extra sensor 4 | |
| | Extra sensor 5 | Extra sensor 5 | |
| | External supply setpoint (PT1000) | External setpoint temperature | |
| | External Setpoint airflow (m3/h) | External setpoint flow | |
| | Filter supply pressure transmitter | Pressure filter supply air | |
| | Filter extract pressure transmitter | Pressure filter extract air | |
| | Efficiency temperature sensor exchanger | Efficiency temperature exchanger | |

C.2 Digital inputs

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------|
| | Supply air fan motor protection/run indication | Feedback supply air fan | |
| | Extract air fan motor protection/run indication | Feedback extract air fan | |
| | Extended operation low speed | Extended operation low speed | |
| | Extended operation normal speed | Extended operation normal speed | |
| | Extended operation high speed | Extended operation high speed | |
| | Fire alarm | Fire alarm | |
| | Smoke alarm | Smoke alarm | |
| | External alarm | External alarm | |
| | Fire damper end-switch monitoring | Feedback fire damper | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence A | Feedback sequence A | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence B | Feedback sequence B | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence C | Feedback sequence C | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence D | Feedback sequence D | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence E | Feedback sequence E | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence F | Feedback sequence F | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence G | Feedback sequence G | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence H | Feedback sequence H | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence I | Feedback sequence I | |
| | Feedback/Indication Sequence J | Feedback sequence J | |
| | Electric heating is overheated | Overheated electric heater | |
| | External stop | External stop | |
| | Acknowledge all alarms | Alarm acknowledgement | |
| | Flow switch | Flow guard | |
| | De-icing exchanger | Defrosting guard exchanger | |
| | Rotation exchanger | Rotary exchanger alarm | |
| | Frost protection thermostat | Freeze protection guard | |
| | Start Recirculation Run | Start/(Stop) recirculation | |
| | Change over signal 1, switches between heating=0 and cooling=1 on the output signal | Cooling/(heating) Change-over 1 | |

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------|
| | Change over signal 2, switches between heating=0 and cooling=1 on the output signal | Cooling/(Heating) Change-over 2 | |
| | Filter guard 1 supply air | Filter guard supply air | |
| | Filter guard 2 extract air | Filter guard extract air | |
| | Motor control 1 start | Start/(Stop) extra fan motor 1 | |
| | Motor control 2 start | Start/(Stop) extra fan motor 2 | |
| | Motor control 1 protection/run indication | Feedback extra fan motor 1 | |
| | Motor control 2 protection/run indication | Feedback extra fan motor 2 | |
| | Extra alarm 1 | Extra alarm 1 | |
| | Extra alarm 2 | Extra alarm 2 | |
| | Extra alarm 3 | Extra alarm 3 | |
| | Extra alarm 4 | Extra alarm 4 | |
| | Extra alarm 5 | Extra alarm 5 | |
| | Extra alarm 6 | Extra alarm 6 | |
| | Extra alarm 7 | Extra alarm 7 | |
| | Extra alarm 8 | Extra alarm 8 | |
| | Extra alarm 9 | Extra alarm 9 | |
| | Extra alarm 10 | Extra alarm 10 | |
| | Freeze supply PID | Lock PID controller supply | |
| | Summer mode | Summer/(Winter) mode | |
| | Feedback/Indication extra controller | Feedback extra controller | |

C.3 Universal inputs

Universal inputs on the controller can be individually configured as either analog inputs, using any of the analog input signals above, or as digital inputs, using any of the digital inputs above.

C.4 Analog outputs

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| | Sequence A output in (%) | Sequence A | |
| | Sequence B output in (%) | Sequence B | |
| | Sequence C output in (%) | Sequence C | |
| | Sequence D output in (%) | Sequence D | |
| | Sequence E output in (%) | Sequence E | |
| | Sequence F output in (%) | Sequence F | |
| | Sequence G output in (%) | Sequence G | |
| | Sequence H output in (%) | Sequence H | |
| | Sequence I output in (%) | Sequence I | |
| | Sequence J output in (%) | Sequence J | |
| | Change over 1 (%) | Change-over 1 | |
| | Change over 2 (%) | Change-over 2 | |
| | Control signal Supply air fan in (%) | Supply air fan | |
| | Control signal Extract air fan in (%) | Extract air fan | |

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| | Control valve Humidity (%) | Humidity control | |
| | Step Controller 1 (%) | Step controller 1 | |
| | Step Controller 2 (%) | Step controller 2 | |
| | Extra controller (%) | Extra controller | |
| | AI Signal output (%) | Temperature output | |

C.5 Digital outputs

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| | Sequence A Start | Sequence A start | |
| | Sequence B Start | Sequence B start | |
| | Sequence C Start | Sequence C start | |
| | Sequence D Start | Sequence D start | |
| | Sequence E Start | Sequence E start | |
| | Sequence F Start | Sequence F start | |
| | Sequence G Start | Sequence G start | |
| | Sequence H Start | Sequence H start | |
| | Sequence I Start | Sequence I start | |
| | Sequence J Start | Sequence J start | |
| | Sequence A Pump Start | Sequence A pump | |
| | Sequence B Pump Start | Sequence B pump | |
| | Sequence C Pump Start | Sequence C pump | |
| | Sequence D Pump Start | Sequence D pump | |
| | Sequence E Pump Start | Sequence E pump | |
| | Sequence F Pump Start | Sequence F pump | |
| | Sequence G Pump Start | Sequence G pump | |
| | Sequence H Pump Start | Sequence H pump | |
| | Sequence I Pump Start | Sequence I pump | |
| | Sequence J Pump Start | Sequence J pump | |
| | Sequence A PWM | Sequence A PWM | |
| | Sequence B PWM | Sequence B PWM | |
| | Sequence C PWM | Sequence C PWM | |
| | Sequence D PWM | Sequence D PWM | |
| | Sequence E PWM | Sequence E PWM | |
| | Sequence F PWM | Sequence F PWM | |
| | Sequence G PWM | Sequence G PWM | |
| | Sequence H PWM | Sequence H PWM | |
| | Sequence I PWM | Sequence I PWM | |
| | Sequence J PWM | Sequence J PWM | |
| | Sequence A actuator increase | Sequence A increase | |
| | Sequence B actuator increase | Sequence B increase | |
| | Sequence C actuator increase | Sequence C increase | |
| | Sequence D actuator increase | Sequence D increase | |

Input and output lists

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|---|------------------------------|-------------|
| | Sequence E actuator increase | Sequence E increase | |
| | Sequence F actuator increase | Sequence F increase | |
| | Sequence G actuator increase | Sequence G increase | |
| | Sequence H actuator increase | Sequence H increase | |
| | Sequence I actuator increase | Sequence I increase | |
| | Sequence J actuator increase | Sequence J increase | |
| | Sequence A actuator decrease | Sequence A decrease | |
| | Sequence B actuator decrease | Sequence B decrease | |
| | Sequence C actuator decrease | Sequence C decrease | |
| | Sequence D actuator decrease | Sequence D decrease | |
| | Sequence E actuator decrease | Sequence E decrease | |
| | Sequence F actuator decrease | Sequence F decrease | |
| | Sequence G actuator decrease | Sequence G decrease | |
| | Sequence H actuator decrease | Sequence H decrease | |
| | Sequence I actuator decrease | Sequence I decrease | |
| | Sequence J actuator decrease | Sequence J decrease | |
| | Start supply air fan/Start step 1 supply air fan | Supply air fan start/step 1 | |
| | Start step 2 supply air fan | Supply air fan step 2 | |
| | Start step 3 supply air fan | Supply air fan step 3 | |
| | Start extract air fan/ Start step 1 extract air fan | Extract air fan start/step 1 | |
| | Start step 2 extract air fan | Extract air fan step 2 | |
| | Start step 3 extract air fan | Extract air fan step 3 | |
| | Recirculation air close-off damper | Recirculation air damper | |
| | Outdoor air close-off damper | Outdoor air damper | |
| | Exhaust air close-off damper | Exhaust air damper | |
| | open/close fire dampers | Fire damper | |
| | Sum alarm 1 | Sum alarm 1 | |
| | Sum alarm 2 | Sum alarm 2 | |
| | Alarm output | Alarm output | |
| | Start motor control 1 | Extra fan motor 1 start | |
| | Start motor control 2 | Extra fan motor 2 start | |
| | Time Channel 1 | Extra time channel 1 | |
| | Time Channel 2 | Extra time channel 2 | |
| | Time Channel 3 | Extra time channel 3 | |
| | Time Channel 4 | Extra time channel 4 | |
| | Free Cool Run | Free cooling indication | |
| | Pretreatment | Pretreatment start | |
| | Run indication | Running indication | |
| | Step Controller 1 output step 1 | Step controller 1 step 1 | |
| | Step Controller 1 output step 2 | Step controller 1 step 2 | |
| | Step Controller 1 output step 3 | Step controller 1 step 3 | |
| | Step Controller 1 output step 4 | Step controller 1 step 4 | |
| | Step Controller 2 output step 1 | Step controller 2 step 1 | |
| | Step Controller 2 output step 2 | Step controller 2 step 2 | |
| | Step Controller 2 output step 3 | Step controller 2 step 3 | |

| ✓ | Name | Name in Application tool | Description |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| | Step Controller 2 output step 4 | Step controller 2 step 4 | |
| | Start Dehumidifier/Humidifier | Humidify control start | |
| | Start Change over 1 | Change-over 1 (Change-over 1 start) | |
| | Start Change over 2 | Change-over 2 (Change-over 2 start) | |
| | Outdoor temperature controlled Exchanger | Outdoor controlled exchanger | |
| | Start Extra control unit | Extra controller start | |
| | Extra controller pump start | Extra controller pump | |

Appendix D Alarm list

The alarm text, priority and delay columns show the factory set values.

D.1

| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|----|-------------------------------|------|-------|-------|----------------|---|
| 1 | Malfunction supply air fan 1 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction supply air fan 1 |
| 2 | Malfunction supply air fan 2 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction supply air fan 2 |
| 3 | Malfunction supply air fan 3 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction supply air fan 3 |
| 4 | Malfunction supply air fan 4 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction supply air fan 4 |
| 5 | Malfunction supply air fan 5 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction supply air fan 5 |
| 6 | Malfunction extract air fan 1 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction extract air fan 1 |
| 7 | Malfunction extract air fan 2 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction extract air fan 2 |
| 8 | Malfunction extract air fan 3 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction extract air fan 3 |
| 9 | Malfunction extract air fan 4 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction extract air fan 4 |
| 10 | Malfunction extract air fan 5 | B | 120 s | | | Malfunction extract air fan 5 |
| 11 | Alarm supply air fan 1 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter SAF via Modbus communication |
| 12 | Alarm supply air fan 2 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter SAF 2 via Modbus communication |
| 13 | Alarm supply air fan 3 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter SAF 3 via Modbus communication |
| 14 | Alarm supply air fan 4 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter SAF 4 via Modbus communication |
| 15 | Alarm supply air fan 5 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter SAF 5 via Modbus communication |
| 16 | Alarm extract air fan 1 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter EAF 1 via Modbus communication |
| 17 | Alarm extract air fan 2 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter EAF 2 via Modbus communication |
| 18 | Alarm extract air fan 3 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter EAF 3 via Modbus communication |
| 19 | Alarm extract air fan 4 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter EAF 4 via Modbus communication |
| 20 | Alarm extract air fan 5 | A | 0 s | | | Alarm from frequency converter EAF 5 via Modbus communication |
| 21 | Warning supply air fan 1 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter SAF 1 via Modbus communication |
| 22 | Warning supply air fan 2 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter SAF 2 via Modbus communication |
| 23 | Warning supply air fan 3 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter SAF 3 via Modbus communication |

| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|----|------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|----------------|---|
| 24 | Warning supply air fan 4 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter SAF 4 via Modbus communication |
| 25 | Warning supply air fan 5 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter SAF 5 via Modbus communication |
| 26 | Warning extract air fan 1 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter EAF 1 via Modbus communication |
| 27 | Warning extract air fan 2 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter EAF 2 via Modbus communication |
| 28 | Warning extract air fan 3 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter EAF 3 via Modbus communication |
| 29 | Warning extract air fan 4 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter EAF 4 via Modbus communication |
| 30 | Warning extract air fan 5 | C | 0 s | | | Warning from frequency converter EAF 5 via Modbus communication |
| 31 | External operation supply air fan | C | 120 s | | | SAF run-signal received when unit is stopped |
| 32 | External operation extract air fan | C | 120 s | | | EAF run-signal received when unit is stopped |
| 33 | Extra fan motor 1 running | - | 120 s | | | External operation of motor control 1 |
| 34 | Extra fan motor 2 running | - | 120 s | | | External operation of motor control 2 |
| 35 | Malfunction pump heater | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction pump, heating circuit |
| 36 | Malfunction pump cooler | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction pump, cooling circuit |
| 37 | Malfunction pump exchanger | B | 20 s | | | Malfunction pump, liquid connected exchanger |
| 38 | Malfunction fire damper | B | 5 s | | | Fire damper exercise test failed |
| 39 | Malfunction damper | B | 90 s | | | Malfunction damper (via Modbus) |
| 40 | Malfunction extra fan motor 1 | - | 120 s | | | Malfunction in extra fan motor control 1 |
| 41 | Malfunction extra fan motor 2 | - | 120 s | | | Malfunction in extra fan motor control 2 |
| 42 | Testing fire damper | C | 0 s | | Normal stop | The unit is stopped due to exercise on fire damper. |
| 43 | Malfunction sequence A | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence A |
| 44 | Malfunction sequence B | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence B |
| 45 | Malfunction sequence C | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence C |
| 46 | Malfunction sequence D | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence D |
| 47 | Malfunction sequence E | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence E |
| 48 | Malfunction sequence F | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence F |
| 49 | Malfunction sequence G | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence G |
| 50 | Malfunction sequence H | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence H |
| 51 | Malfunction sequence I | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence I |
| 52 | Malfunction sequence J | - | 5 s | | | Malfunction sequence J |

Alarm list

| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|----|----------------------------------|------|--------|-------|----------------|---|
| 53 | Filter alarm supply air | B | 180 s | CURVE | | Filter alarm supply air pressure switch or analogue filter switch activated. The analogue filter switch may be flow dependent. |
| 54 | Filter alarm extract air | B | 180 s | CURVE | | Filter alarm extract air pressure switch or analogue filter switch activated. The analogue filter switch may be flow dependent. |
| 55 | Alarm low air flow | B | 5 s | | Normal stop | Flow switch activated |
| 56 | Freeze protection guard | A | 0 s | | Fast stop | External frost protection thermostat activated |
| 57 | Defrosting guard exchanger | - | 0 s | | | Exchanger deicing pressure switch activated |
| 58 | Fire alarm | A | 0 s | | Fast stop | Fire alarm activated |
| 59 | Smoke alarm | A | 0 s | | Fast stop | Smoke detector activated |
| 60 | External stop | C | 0 s | | Normal stop | "External stop" activated |
| 61 | External alarm | B | 0 s | | | External alarm activated |
| 62 | Service stop | B | 0 s | | Normal stop | Service stop activated |
| 63 | Electric heating is overheated | A | 0 s | | Normal stop | Heater high temperature limit switch activated |
| 64 | Warning freeze protection | B | 0 s | | | Frost protection function is overriding the control of the heater output |
| 65 | Low efficiency exchanger | B | 30 min | 50 % | | Heat exchanger efficiency below limit value |
| 66 | Defrosting alarm | - | 2 s | | | Exchanger deicing activated by deicing sensor |
| 67 | Rotary exchanger alarm | B | 20 s | | | Exchanger rotation guard alarm |
| 68 | Extra alarm 1 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 1 on digital input |
| 69 | Extra alarm 2 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 2 on digital input |
| 70 | Extra alarm 3 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 3 on digital input |
| 71 | Extra alarm 4 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 4 on digital input |
| 72 | Extra alarm 5 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 5 on digital input |
| 73 | Extra alarm 6 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 6 on digital input |
| 74 | Extra alarm 7 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 7 on digital input |
| 75 | Extra alarm 8 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 8 on digital input |
| 76 | Extra alarm 9 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 9 on digital input |
| 77 | Extra alarm 10 | - | 0 s | | | Extra alarm 10 on digital input |
| 78 | Internal battery error | A | 0 s | | | Internal battery needs replacing |
| 79 | Alarm service interval | C | 0 s | | | Time for service |
| 80 | Restart blocked after power on | B | 0 s | | Fast stop | Restart blocked due to earlier power failure |
| 81 | Deviation alarm supply air temp. | B | 30 min | 10 °C | | Supply air temp deviates too much from the setpoint |
| 82 | Deviation alarm supply air fan | - | 30 min | 50 Pa | | Supply air pressure deviates too much from the setpoint |
| 83 | Deviation alarm extract air fan | - | 30 min | 50 Pa | | Extract air pressure deviates too much from the setpoint |
| 84 | Deviation alarm humidity control | - | 30 min | 10 % | | The room humidity deviates too much from the setpoint |
| 85 | Deviation alarm extra controller | - | 30 min | 10 °C | | Extra unit temp deviates too much from the setpoint |

| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|-----|------------------------------------|------|--------|--------|----------------|--|
| 86 | High supply air temperature | B | 5 s | 30 °C | | Supply air temp too high |
| 87 | Low supply air temperature | B | 5 s | 10 °C | | Supply air temp too low |
| 88 | Supply air temperature max limit | - | 0 s | | | Maximum limiting of supply air temp active |
| 89 | Supply air temperature min limit | - | 0 s | | | Minimum limiting of supply air temp active |
| 90 | High room temperature | B | 30 min | 30 °C | | Room temp too high during room temp control |
| 91 | Low room temperature | B | 30 min | 10 °C | | Room temp too low during room temp control |
| 92 | High extract air temperature | B | 30 min | 30 °C | | High extract air temp during extract air control |
| 93 | Low extract air temperature | B | 30 min | 10 °C | | Low extract air temp during extract air control |
| 94 | High outdoor air temperature | - | 0 min | 40 °C | | Outdoor temperature is too high |
| 95 | Low outdoor air temperature | - | 0 min | -30 °C | | Outdoor temperature is too low |
| 96 | Freeze protection alarm 1 | A | 0 s | | Fast stop | Frost protection temperature 1 below frost limit value |
| 97 | Freeze protection alarm 2 | A | 0 s | | Fast stop | Frost protection temperature 2 below frost limit value |
| 98 | Freeze protection alarm 3 | A | 0 s | | Fast stop | Frost protection temperature 3 below frost limit value |
| 99 | High temperature extra sensor 1 | - | 0 min | 30 °C | | High temperature extra sensor 1 |
| 100 | Low temperature extra sensor 1 | - | 0 min | 10 °C | | Low temperature extra sensor 1 |
| 101 | High temperature extra sensor 2 | - | 0 min | 30 °C | | High temperature extra sensor 2 |
| 102 | Low temperature extra sensor 2 | - | 0 min | 10 °C | | Low temperature extra sensor 2 |
| 103 | High temperature extra sensor 3 | - | 0 min | 30 °C | | High temperature extra sensor 3 |
| 104 | Low temperature extra sensor 3 | - | 0 min | 10 °C | | Low temperature extra sensor 3 |
| 105 | High temperature extra sensor 4 | - | 0 min | 30 °C | | High temperature extra sensor 4 |
| 106 | Low temperature extra sensor 4 | - | 0 min | 10 °C | | Low temperature extra sensor 4 |
| 107 | High temperature extra sensor 5 | - | 0 min | 30 °C | | High temperature extra sensor 5 |
| 108 | Low temperature extra sensor 5 | - | 0 min | 10 °C | | Low temperature extra sensor 5 |
| 109 | High temperature selected sensor 1 | - | 0 min | 0 °C | | High temperature 1 on selected sensor |
| 110 | Low temperature selected sensor 1 | - | 0 min | 0 °C | | Low temperature 1 on selected sensor |
| 111 | High temperature selected sensor 2 | - | 0 min | 0 °C | | High temperature 2 on selected sensor |
| 112 | Low temperature selected sensor 2 | - | 0 min | 0 °C | | Low temperature 2 on selected sensor |
| 113 | Manual operation air handling unit | C | 0 s | | | The unit is in manual mode |
| 114 | Manual operation supply air | C | 0 s | | | Supply air temp controller in manual control |
| 115 | Manual operation supply air fan | C | 0 s | | | Supply air fan in manual control |

Alarm list

| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|----------------|--|
| 116 | Manual operation extract air fan | C | 0 s | | | Extract air fan in manual control |
| 117 | Manual operation heater | C | 0 s | | | The heater is in manual mode |
| 118 | Manual operation exchanger | C | 0 s | | | Heat exchanger output in manual control |
| 119 | Manual operation cooler | C | 0 s | | | Cooling output in manual control |
| 120 | Manual operation damper | C | 0 s | | | Damper output in manual control |
| 121 | Manual operation pump heater | C | 0 s | | | Heating circulation pump in manual control |
| 122 | Manual operation pump exchanger | C | 0 s | | | Exchanger circulation pump in manual control |
| 123 | Manual operation pump cooler | C | 0 s | | | Cooling circulation pump in manual control |
| 124 | Manual operation damper recirc. | C | 0 s | | | Recirculation air damper in manual control |
| 125 | Manual operation damper outdoor air | C | 0 s | | | Fresh air damper in manual control |
| 126 | Manual operation damper exhaust air | C | 0 s | | | Exhaust air damper in manual control |
| 127 | Manual operation fire damper | C | 0 s | | | Fire dampers in manual control |
| 128 | Manual control sequence A | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence A |
| 129 | Manual control sequence B | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence B |
| 130 | Manual control sequence C | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence C |
| 131 | Manual control sequence D | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence D |
| 132 | Manual control sequence E | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence E |
| 133 | Manual control sequence F | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence F |
| 134 | Manual control sequence G | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence G |
| 135 | Manual control sequence H | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence H |
| 136 | Manual control sequence I | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence I |
| 137 | Manual control sequence J | - | 0 s | | | Manual control of sequence J |
| 138 | Output in manual operation | C | 0 s | | | Analogue or digital output in manual mode |
| 139 | Input in manual operation | C | 0 s | | | Analogue or digital input in manual mode |
| 140 | Manual operation extra controller | C | 0 s | | | Extra controller in manual mode |
| 141 | Manual operation ext. fan motor 1 | C | 0 s | | | Motor control 1 in manual mode |
| 142 | Manual operation ext. fan motor 2 | C | 0 s | | | Motor control 2 in manual mode |
| 143 | Manual operation pretreatment | C | 0 s | | | Pretreatment in manual mode |
| 144 | Sensor error outdoor air temperature | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 145 | Sensor error intake air temperature | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 146 | Sensor error supply air temperature | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 147 | Sensor error exhaust air temperature | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 148 | Sensor error extract air temperature | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 149 | Sensor error room temperature 1 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |

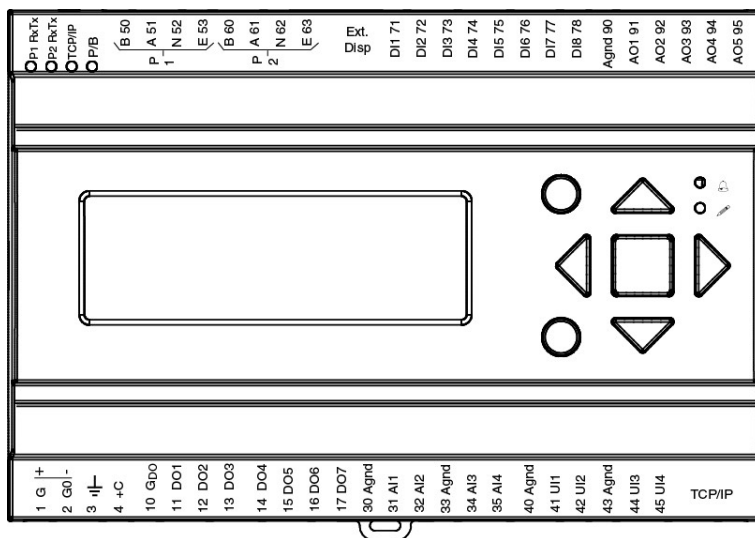
| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 150 | Sensor error room temperature 2 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 151 | Sensor error room temperature 3 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 152 | Sensor error room temperature 4 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 153 | Sensor error room temperature 5 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 152 | Sensor error room temperature 6 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 155 | Sensor error room temperature 7 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 156 | Sensor error room temperature 8 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 157 | Sensor error room temperature 9 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 158 | Sensor error room temperature 10 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 159 | Sensor error room temperature 11 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 160 | Sensor error room temperature 12 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 161 | Sensor error room temperature 13 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 162 | Sensor error room temperature 14 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 163 | Sensor error room temperature 15 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 164 | Sensor error room temperature 16 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 165 | Sensor error pressure supply air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 166 | Sensor error pressure extract air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 167 | Sensor error flow supply air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 168 | Sensor error flow extract air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 169 | Sensor error flow exch. supply air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 170 | Sensor error press. exch. extr. air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 171 | Sensor error defrosting temperature | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 172 | Sensor error freeze protect. temp. 1 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 173 | Sensor error freeze protect. temp. 2 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 174 | Sensor error freeze protect. temp. 3 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 175 | Sensor error CO2 room/extract air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 176 | Sensor error humidity room/ extr. air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 177 | Sensor error humidity supply air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 178 | Sensor error humidity outdoor | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 179 | Sensor error extra controller | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |

Alarm list

| No | Alarm text | Prio | Delay | Limit | Default action | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 180 | Signal error external control SAF | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 181 | Signal error external control EAF | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 182 | Sensor error extra sensor 1 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 183 | Sensor error extra sensor 2 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 184 | Sensor error extra sensor 3 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 185 | Sensor error extra sensor 4 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 186 | Sensor error extra sensor 5 | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 187 | Sensor error external temp. setpoint | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 188 | Signal error external flow setpoint | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 189 | Sensor error press. filter supp. air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 190 | Sensor error press. filter extr. air | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 191 | Sensor error efficiency temp. exch. | B | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 192 | Communication fault device | C | 0 s | | | Communication error to a device |
| 193 | Malfunction extra controller | C | 5 s | | | Malfunction in connected sensor |
| 194 | Internal error | C | 60 s | | | Internal error |

Appendix E Terminal lists

E.1 Corrigo Ardo (24 V models)



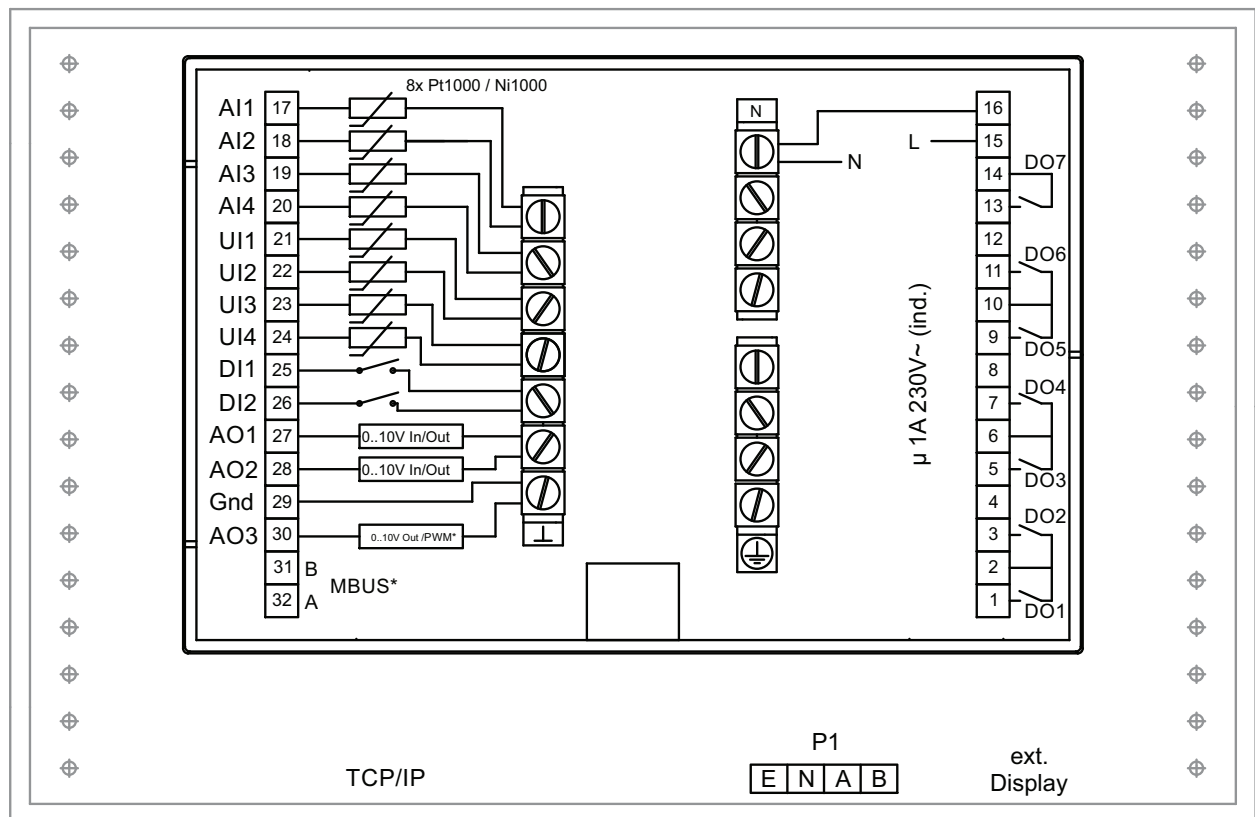
| Terminal | I/O | Hardware model | | Notes |
|----------|------------------|----------------|-----|-------|
| | | A15 | A28 | |
| 1 | Power supply G+ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 2 | Power supply G0- | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 3 | Earth | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 4 | DI common +C | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 10 | DO common GDO | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 11 | DO1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 12 | DO2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 13 | DO3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 14 | DO4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 15 | DO5 | - | ✓ | |
| 16 | DO6 | - | ✓ | |
| 17 | DO7 | - | ✓ | |
| 30 | Analogue ground | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 31 | AI1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 32 | AI2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 33 | Analogue ground | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 34 | AI3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 35 | AI4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 40 | Analogue ground | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 41 | UAI1 | - | ✓ | |
| 42 | UAI2 | - | ✓ | |
| 43 | Analogue ground | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 44 | UAI3 | - | ✓ | |
| 45 | UAI4 | - | ✓ | |
| 50 | Port 1 B | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 51 | Port 1 A | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 52 | Port 1 N | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 53 | Port 1 E | ✓* | ✓* | |

Terminal lists

| | | | | |
|----|-----------------|----|----|--|
| 60 | Port 2 B | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 61 | Port 2 A | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 62 | Port 2 N | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 63 | Port 2 E | ✓* | ✓* | |
| 71 | DI1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 72 | DI2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 73 | DI3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 74 | DI4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 75 | DI5 | - | ✓ | |
| 76 | DI6 | - | ✓ | |
| 77 | DI7 | - | ✓ | |
| 78 | DI8 | - | ✓ | |
| 80 | Analogue ground | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 81 | AO1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 82 | AO2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 83 | AO3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 84 | AO4 | - | ✓ | |
| 85 | AO5 | - | ✓ | |

* Depending on the model

E.2 Corrigo Vido (230 V models)



* Depending on the model

| Terminal | I/O | Hardware model | | Note |
|----------|-----------------|----------------|-----|------|
| | | V19 | V20 | |
| 1 | DO1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 2 | Common DO1/DO2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 3 | DO2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 4 | - | - | - | |
| 5 | DO3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 6 | Common DO3/DO4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 7 | DO4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 8 | - | - | - | |
| 9 | DO5 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 10 | Common DO5/DO6 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 11 | DO6 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 12 | - | - | - | |
| 13 | DO7 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 14 | Common DO7 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 15 | Power supply L | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 16 | Power supply N | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 17 | AI1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 18 | AI2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 19 | AI3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 20 | AI4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 21 | UAI1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 22 | UAI2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 23 | UAI3 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 24 | UAI4 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 25 | DI1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 26 | DI2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 27 | UA1 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 28 | UA2 | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 29 | Analogue ground | ✓ | ✓ | |
| 30 | AO3 | - | ✓ | |
| 31 | MBUS A | ✓* | ✓ | |
| 32 | MBUS B | ✓* | ✓ | |

* Depending on the model

Appendix F Frequency converters and EC controllers for heat exchangers

There is support for the following frequency converters and/or EC controllers:

- ✓ Vacon NXL
- ✓ Lenze
- ✓ Omron V1000
- ✓ Emerson Commander
- ✓ LS
- ✓ EBM-PAPST
- ✓ Danfoss FC 101
- ✓ ABB ACS
- ✓ EC Blue

For Heat exchangers via Modbus:

- ✓ Eltwin A/S EC controller, RHC 200
- ✓ VariMax25
- ✓ OJ DHRX

When communicating via frequency converters through Modbus, it is sometimes necessary to change certain settings in the frequency converter.

F.1 Vacon NXL

No settings necessary. Vacon NXL frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read:

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|--|---------|------------------|
| 2003 | 32003, 42003 | FB speed reference (SP) | 1000 | % |
| 2001 | 32001, 42001 | FB status word | - | Binary |
| 11 | 30011, 40011 | Acc.. motor output | 1 | kW |
| 80 | 30080, 40080 | Number of decimals for acc. motor output | 1 | kWh |
| 2103 | 32103, 42103 | FB motor speed | 100 | % |
| 2105 | 32105, 42105 | Motor speed | 1 | ± Rpm |
| 2106 | 32106, 42106 | Current | 100 | A |
| 2107 | 32107, 42107 | Torque | 10 | ± % (of nominal) |
| 1501 | 31501, 41501 | Output | 1000 | kW |
| 2110 | 32110, 42110 | Voltage DC | 1 | V |
| 2111 | 32111, 42111 | Alarm | - | Error code |
| 2101 | 32101, 42101 | FB status word | - | Binary |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)

- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.2 Lenze

No settings necessary. Lenze frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|------------|
| 49 | 32049, 42049 | Password | - | - |
| 50 | 32050, 42050 | Parameter version | - | - |
| 45 | 30045, 40045 | FB speed reference (SP) | 50 | % |
| 2 | 30002, 40002 | FB status word | - | Binary |
| 512 | 32512, 42512 | Acc. motor output | 1 | kW |
| 528 | 32528, 42528 | Motor frequency | 10 | Hz |
| 509 | 32509, 42509 | Current | 1 | A |
| 511 | 32511, 42511 | Output | 1000 | kW |
| 506 | 31506, 41506 | Voltage DC | 1 | V |
| 30 | 32110, 42110 | Alarm | - | Error code |
| 27 | 32027, 42027 | FB status word | - | Binary |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.3 Omron V1000

Connection via RS485:

| Omron V1000 | | Corrigo |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| R+ | connected to | S+ |
| R- | connected to | S- |
| R+ / S+ | connected to | B on Port 1 or Port 2 |
| R- / S- | connected to | A on Port 1 or Port 2 |

F.3.1 Parameters

The following parameters must be set from the display of the frequency converter:

| Parameter | Description | Set to value | Value |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| H5-01 (0 x 425) | Slave address | 1 | Supply air fan |
| | | 2 | Exhaust air fan |
| H5-07 (0 x 42B) | RTS control | 1 (enabled) | Activation of RS485 |

| Parameter | Description | Set to value | Value |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| o1-03 (0 x 502) | Frequency reference units | 1 | 0 - 100 % |
| H5-03 (0 x 427) | Parity | 0 | No parity |

Default values should be used for remaining parameters. The following values may not be changed:

| Parameter | Description | Set to | Value |
|-----------------|---|-------------|--|
| H5-02 (0 x 426) | Communication speed | 3 (default) | 9600 |
| H5-04 (0 x 428) | Stopping method after communication error | 3 (default) | No stop |
| H5-11 (0 x 43C) | Communication Enter function | 1 (default) | Enter command not necessary |
| H5-12 (0 x 43D) | Run command | 0 (default) | bit 0 = forward start/stop, bit 1 = reverse start/stop |
| b1-01 (0 x 180) | Frequency reference selection 1 | 2 (default) | Via Modbus |
| b2-01 (0 x 181) | Run command selection 1 | 2 (default) | Via Modbus |

Omron frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 3 | 30003, 40003 | FB Speed reference (SP) | 10 | % |
| 2 | 30002, 40002 | Password | - | - |
| 36 | 30036, 40036 | Motor frequency | 100 | Hz |
| 63 | 30063, 40063 | Motor speed | 1 | ± Rpm |
| 39 | 30039, 40039 | Current | 10 | A |
| 40 | 30040, 40040 | Output | 10 | kW |
| 38 | 30038, 40038 | DC voltage | 10 | V |
| 33 | 30033, 40033 | Status change | - | Binary |
| 34 | 30034, 40034 | Alarm | - | Binary |
| 93 | 30093, 40093 | Acc. Motor output | 1 | kW |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.4 Emerson Commander

Connection between RS485 and RJ45:

| RJ45 | connected to |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 2 (orange) | B on Port 1 or Port 2 |
| 7 (white/brown) | A on Port 1 or Port 2 |

F.4.1 Termination resistor

- ✓ If using a termination resistor, it should be connected between RJ45:1 (white/orange) and RJ45:8 (brown).



Note! If Modbus communication is not initialised after powering up, disconnect the termination resistor and try again.

F.4.2 Terminals

| Terminal | Description | Corrigo |
|----------|---------------|-------------|
| B4 | Drive enabled | B2 (+ 24 V) |
| B5 | Forward | B2 (+ 24 V) |

F.4.3 Parameters

The following parameters must be set from the display of the frequency converter:

| Parameter | Description | Set to value | Value |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 44 | Slave address | 1 (default) | Supply air fan |
| | | 2 | Exhaust air fan |
| 43 | Baud rate | 9.6 (Default is 19.2) | |



Note! Default values should be used for remaining parameters

F.4.4 Changing parameters

1. Deactivate the unit by opening terminal B4. The display should read "iH 0.0".
2. Set parameter 10 to L3. All parameters up to and including 95 can then be altered.
3. Set parameter 43 to 9.6 (9600 Baud)

Emerson frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|
| 114 | 30114, 40114 | Speed selection | - | - |
| 18 | 30018, 40018 | FB speed reference (SP) | 10 | % |
| 1038 | 31038, 41038 | FB status word | - | - |
| 615 | 30615, 40615 | Control switch | - | Binary |
| 501 | 30501, 40501 | Motor frequency | 10 | Hz |
| 2 | 30002, 40002 | Max speed | 10 | Hz |
| 504 | 30504, 40504 | Motor speed | 1 | +/- Rpm |
| 402 | 30402, 40402 | Current | 10 | A |
| 503 | 30503, 40503 | Output | 10 | kW |
| 505 | 30505, 40505 | Voltage DC | 1 | V |
| 1040 | 31040 41040 | Status change | - | Binary |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.5 LS

LS frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

F.5.1 LS iG5A

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 5 | 30005,40005 | FB speed reference (SP) | 10 | % |
| 6 | 30006,40006 | FB status word | - | Binary |
| 10 | 30010,40010 | Motor frequency | 100 | Hz |
| 31 | 30031,40031 | Torque | 100 | % |
| 21 | 30029,40029 | RPM | 1 | Rpm |
| 9 | 30009,40009 | Motor current | 10 | A |
| 13 | 30013,40013 | Output | 10 | kW |
| 12 | 30012,40012 | Voltage | 10 | V |
| 14 | 30014,40014 | Status change | - | Binary |
| 15 | 30015,40015 | Alarm | - | Binary |
| 29 | 30029,40029 | Alarm 2 | - | Binary |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.5.2 LS iS7

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 5 | 30005,40005 | FB speed reference (SP) | 10 | % |
| 6 | 30006,40006 | FB status word | - | Binary |
| 10 | 30010,40010 | Motor frequency | 100 | Hz |
| 791 | 30791,40791 | Torque | 100 | % |
| 786 | 30786,40786 | RPM | 1 | Rpm |
| 784 | 30784,40784 | Motor current | 10 | A |
| 790 | 30790,40790 | Output | 10 | kW |

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|---------------|---------|--------|
| 789 | 30789,40789 | Voltage | 10 | V |
| 14 | 30014,40014 | Status change | - | Binary |
| 816 | 30816,40816 | Alarm | - | Binary |
| 817 | 30817,40817 | Alarm 2 | - | Binary |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.6 EBM-PAPST

EBM frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 53250 | 30250,40250 | FB speed reference (SP) | 640 | % |
| 53249 | 30249,40249 | FB control word | - | |
| 53265 | 30265,40265 | RPM | | Rpm |
| 53266 | 30226,40266 | FB status word | - | Binary |
| 53267 | 30267,40267 | Status change | | Binary |
| 53268 | 30268,40268 | DC voltage | | V |
| 53269 | 30269,40269 | Motor current | | A |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.7 EC Blue

ECBlue frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------|
| 3 | 30003,40003 | FB speed reference (SP) | 1 | % |
| 5 | 30005,40005 | FB control word | - | 0 = off 3 = on |
| 15 | 30015,40015 | RPM | | Rpm |
| 16 | 30016,40016 | Current | 100 | A |

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|------------|---------|------------|
| 34 | 30034,40034 | Output | 1 | kW |
| 21 | 30021,40021 | DC voltage | 1 | V |
| 13 | 30013,40013 | Alarm | - | Error code |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.8 Danfoss FC 101

Danfoss frequency converters are controlled via Modbus. Communication, alarms and certain indications can be read.

The following signals can be read/written from/to the frequency converter:

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------|------|
| 3100 | 33100,43100 | FB speed reference (SP) | 100 | % |
| 50000 | 350000,450000 | FB control word | - | |
| 16130 | 316130,416130 | Motor frequency | 10 | Hz |
| 16140 | 316140,416140 | Current | 100 | A |
| 16100 | 316100,416100 | Output | 1000 | kW |
| 16300 | 316300,416300 | DC voltage | 1 | V |
| 16030 | 316030,416030 | Status change | - | |

The variables presented in the display of the Corrigo are:

- ✓ Frequency (Hz)
- ✓ Output (kW)
- ✓ Current (A)
- ✓ Accumulated power (kWh)

F.9 Eltwin A/S EC controller (for heat exchangers), RHC 200

Communication takes place using address 7, 9600 bps, 8 bits, no parity and 1 stop bit.

Version 1.01, 2015-04-03

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|----------------|---------|--|
| 1 | 30001 | Running mode | - | Bit 0 = Operation0: Stop1: Run Bit 3 = Reset1: Reset |
| 2 | 30002 | Speed | 1 | 0...100.0 % |
| 3 | 30003 | Supply voltage | - | V(RMS) |

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|--|
| 4 | 30004 | Error code | 1 | Bit 0: Excess current/ Ground fault Bit 1: Excess current from DC link 265V~ Bit 2: Undervoltage from DC link 170V~ Bit 3: Hardware error Bit 4: External error, input Bit 5: Overload Bit 6: Overheating, stop Bit 7: Overheating, reduced Bit 8: Rotor cover error Bit 9: Rotor cover input Bit 10: DIP 1 Bit 11: DIP 2 Bit 12: DIP 3 Bit 13: DIP 4 Bit 14: Not used Bit 15: Communication error |
| 5 | 30005 | Speed output | 1 | RPM |
| 6 | 30006 | Voltage output | 1 | Volt |
| 7 | 30007 | Motor current, DC link | 1 | mA |
| 8 | 30008 | Motor output | 1 | W |
| 9 | 30009 | Supplied power | 1 | W |
| 10 | 30010 | Running time | 10 | h |
| 11 | 30011 | Max. speed | 1 | RPM |
| 12 | 30012 | Min. speed | 1 | RPM |
| 13 | 30013 | Program version | 1 | ID |
| 14 | 30014 | Hardware version | 1 | ID |
| 15 | 30015 | Application version | 1 | ID |

F.10 VariMax25M

Communication takes place using address 16, 9600 bps, 8 bits, no parity and 1 stop bit.

| Address | Modbus register | Name | Scaling | Type |
|---------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------|
| 1 | 40001 | Program version | 100 | |
| 1 | 30001 | Setpoint | 10 | 0...100.0 % |
| 1 | 10001 | Alarm acknowledgement | | 1 |



HEAD OFFICE AB Regin, Box 116, SE-428 22 Källered • Visiting address: Bangårdsvägen 35, SE-428 36 Källered
Phone: +46 (0)31 720 02 00 • Fax: +46 (0)31 720 02 50 • info@regincontrols.com • www.regincontrols.com